

I

th
th

HELPS —TO— BIBLE STUDY

With Practical Notes on the Books
of Scripture.

Designed for Ministers, Local Preachers, S.S. Teachers,
and all Christian Workers.

BY REV. A. SIMS.
“

“These were more noble than those at Thessalonica, in
that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched
the Scriptures daily, whether these things were so.” Acts 17: 11.

“Search the Scriptures.” John 5: 39.

PRICE, 50 CENTS.

TO BE HAD OF THE AUTHOR.

UXBRIDGE, ONT.

1886.

HP
BS 600 S 52

15
May 15
1937
Advertiser

Entered according to Act of Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-five, in the office of the Minister of Agriculture, by the Rev. A. Sims.

Advertiser Printing Company, London, Ont.

mails when up

Wellesley 15

London Printed 15

March 7

INTRODUCTION.

When we first commenced the work—of which this book is the result—we had no intention of ever publishing it in book form. Realizing our need of a more intimate acquaintance with the Holy Scriptures, we began making a thorough study of each book of the Bible. We found this study so profitable for both mind and heart, that we could not refrain from making the fruits of it known to others. Some friends strongly importuned us to publish in some permanent form, the notes we had made. We have yielded to their request, hoping that this book will be the means of stirring up Christians generally to more diligence in searching the blessed Word of God.

In addition to original matter, we have added the very best thoughts of the most able writers on Helps to the Study of the Bible. We have aimed, as far as possible, to make the book useful to all classes.

The author acknowledges his indebtedness to the following works :

The Scriptures Arranged. Rev. H. Linton.
Searching the Scriptures, Dr. Anderson.
Horne's Introduction to the Study of the Bible.
Matthew Henry's Commentary.
Cornell's Key to Bible Study.
Introduction to the Study of the Scriptures. B. E. Nicholls,
M. A.
Spurgeon's Treasury of David.
Bible Hand-Book. Dr. Angus.
Conybeare and Howson's Life and Epistles of St. Paul.
Dr. Adam Clarke's Commentary.
McClintock and Strong's Cyclopedias.
Dr. Wm. Smith's Works.
Teachers' Helps to the Study of the New Testament. Crafts.
Jameison Faussett and Brown's Commentary.
Hand of God in History. Rev. H. Reade.
Why four Gospels? D. S. Gregory, D. D.
Notes on the Books of the Bible. Rev. J. H. Brookes.

3140170

INTRODUCTION.

The Early Days of Christianity. Canon Farrar.
Notes and Suggestions for Bible Readings. S. R. Briggs.
Cottage Bible and Family Expositor. Rev. W. Patton.
The Bible and the Sunday School.
Symbols and System in Bible Readings. Rev. W. F. Crafts.
In the Volume of the Book. Dr. Pentecost.
Oxford Teachers' Bible.
How to Study the Bible. D. L. Moody.

In using the above works, we have so frequently given the ideas of the author in our own language, and incorporated the same with original and other matter, that we deem the above acknowledgement sufficient for all brief extracts. Where any lengthy portion is quoted, the name of the author accompanies it.

A. SIMS.



INDEX

	PAGE.
Chapter 1.—Different Methods of Bible Study	5
1. Study one book at a time	5
2. Topically	7
3. Make marginal notes and key words	8
Signs in Bible marking	11, 12
4. Biographically	12
5. Consecutively	12
Time required for reading the books of the Bible	16
6. Chronologically	17
Plan of reading the Bible in the order of its events	18
7. Analytically	24
8. Take a single passage and dwell upon it	25
9. Systematically	26
Brief miscellaneous hints	27
Chapter 2.—Rules of Interpretation	28
Helps to Interpretation	30
Chapter 3.—Interpretations of Bible Types and Symbols	31
1. Symbolism of number and form	32
2. Symbolism of color	33
3. Symbolism of mineral substances	35
4. Symbolism of vegetable substances	35
5. Symbolism of animals and birds	38
6. Symbolism of buildings and structures	40
7. Symbolism of persons	40
8. Symbolism of customs and manners	41
9. Miscellaneous symbols	42
Chapter 4.—Analysis of the books of the Bible	43
Genesis	43
Exodus	43
Leviticus	47
Numbers	49
Deuteronomy	51
Joshua	53
Judges	56
	58

INDEX.

	PAGE.
Ruth	61
1 Samuel	63
2 Samuel	66
1 and 2 Kings	68
1 and 2 Chronicles	71
Ezra	74
Nehemiah	76
Esther	78
Job	80
Psalms	83
Proverbs	85
Ecclesiastes	91
Solomon's Song	92
Isaiah	93
Jeremiah	96
Lamentations	97
Ezekiel	98
Daniel	101
Hosea	104
Joel	106
Amos	107
Obadiah	108
Jonah	110
Micah	112
Nahum	113
Habakkuk	114
Zephaniah	115
Haggai	116
Zechariah	117
Malachi	117
Historical Summary	119
Preservation of the Old Testament	119
The Apocrypha	120
The Four Gospels	120
Matthew	121
Mark	125
Luke	128
John	132
Acts	135

INDEX.

	PAGE.
Romans	138
1 Corinthians	140
2 Corinthians	142
Galations	144
Ephesians	146
Philippians	147
Colossians	149
1 Thessalonians	150
2 Thessalonians	152
1 Timothy	153
2 Timothy	154
Titus	156
Philemon	157
Hebrews	158
James	160
1 Peter	162
2 Peter	163
1 John	165
2 John	166
3 John	167
Jude	169
Revelation	169
Chapter 5.—Miscellaneous Helps	173
The Seven Bibles of mankind	173
Importance of the Old Testament	174
Fate of the Apostles	175
Evidences of the truth of Scripture	175
Infidelity vs. Christianity	175
Table of some occurrences	177
Historic table of the principal errors of the Church of Rome	182
Chief doctrines taught by Luther	184

HELPS TO BIBLE STUDY.

CHAPTER I.

DIFFERENT METHODS OF BIBLE STUDY.

1. *Study one book at a time.* Get its scope and general bearing. This plan will be found very profitable. Use such questions as follows :

1. Who is the author ; when, where, and for whom did he write ?
2. Under what circumstances was this book written ?
3. What is the character of its contents—law, poetry, history, philosophy, or prophecy ?
4. What is the general aim of the writer, or key-note of the book ?
5. What errors are here refuted ?
6. What are the practical lessons and doctrines taught ?
7. What promises or prophecies are here fulfilled ?
8. What biographies does it contain ?
9. What connection has this book with other parts of the Scriptures ?
10. What is the chronology of the events recorded ?
11. For what class of people is this book most suitable ?
12. Miscellaneous notes.

In studying any portion of the Scriptures, an important question to ask is : Who is it that is here speaking ? A judge in court once remarked :—“ We have the highest authority for saying, ‘ Skin for skin : yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.’ ” The papers next day called attention to the fact that these were the words of the Devil, and added, “ Now we know who the judge considers as of the highest authority.”

Take Genesis ; it is the seed plant of the whole Bible. It tells us of life, death, resurrection—it involves all the rest of the Bible. This book has been truly called the Gospel according to Moses

The following verse contains the elements of all the great doctrines of salvation subsequently revealed : " I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed. It shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel."

1. The promised Redeemer and Restorer of the race is to be *man*, since he is to be the seed of the woman.

2. He is to be more than man, and greater than Satan, for he is to be the conqueror of man's conqueror. He must therefore be *Divine*.

3. Man's redemption shall involve a *new nature*, for it shall be at enmity with the Satan nature to which man has now become subject.

4. This new nature is to be *a regeneration by Divine power*, for the declaration is, " I (Jehovah) *will put enmity*," etc.

5. This redemption is to be accompanied by *vicarious suffering*, since the *Redeemer* is to suffer the excruciating torture of the bruising of his heel in the work of recovery.

6. This redemption is to involve the ultimate triumph of the woman's seed, and therefore involves a triumph over death, and a resurrection and restoration of humanity to its original estate—the union of a spiritual nature with a physical in complete blessedness, as before the fall.

Let us illustrate what is meant by the study of individual books. The scholar has read verses and chapters from the book of Job. He has heard repeatedly quoted, "Oh that mine adversary had written a book!" He has no idea what it means, for the quotation is always semi-jocular. He takes up the book of Job to study it. What is it? A poem, a parable, a story—whether fiction founded on fact or fiction without any fact-foundation is not very material, it is certainly as true as the parable of the prodigal son, and that is true enough. Who was Job? A man who lived in the world's twilight. No "Sun of Righteousness" had risen on him. He never refers to law, or priest, or prophet, or dream, or divine revelation of any kind. He was a worshipper of a true but a wholly unknown God. He was a Hebrew Socrates. His religion was the "religion of nature." If it be said that he possessed in addition that knowledge of God which had trickled down through tradition from the patriarchal age, it may be replied that every devout heathen has possessed the same knowledge. He lived in the faith of the aphorism, *Be virtuous and you will be happy*. So long as he

was prosperous his "religion of nature" stood him in good stead. But adversity came. His property was swept away; his children were killed; disease laid hold on him; nothing was left but his wife, and she was almost the direst misfortune of all. He was utterly overwhelmed; was in hopeless perplexity. The very foundations of his faith were broken up. His three friends insisted on it that all this was a punishment for his sins. He was too good a man to play at mock humility, and indignantly denied it. He maintained his virtue, and yet he could not give up his faith in God; so his perplexity embittered his grief. Out of it comes the cry for just that which the divine revelation gives to us in our sorrow. "Oh for a Daysman! Oh for a divine disclosure of the unknown! Oh that this divine Enemy who has suffered blow on blow to fall upon me had written a book to explain his way and reveal his will!" Natural religion fails in great sorrow. Then the soul wants a Saviour—wants a Bible.

When the student has got this general view of the book of Job, as a parabolic poem teaching the need of a supernatural Christianity, all in the book, every cry of Job, every supercilious consolation offered by his three miscalled friends, becomes significant. No man can understand a part that does not understand the whole. He that would interpret a single flower in the tapestry must first stand off a little and get a view of the whole pattern.

Take one word that runs through a book—say the book of Revelation. Did God not wish us to understand this book would He have given it to us? Some say it is so dark and mysterious, common readers cannot understand it. Let us only keep digging away at it, and it will unfold itself by-and by. Someone says it is the only book in the Bible that tells about the devil being chained; and as the devil knows that, he goes up and down Christendom, and says, "It is no use your reading the Revelation, you cannot understand the book, it is too hard for you." The fact is he does not want you to understand about his own defeat. Look at the blessings it contains—chap. 22: 14; 16: 15; 20: 7.

2 *Topically.* Take the word "Love," and spend a month in searching what the Bible says about love, from Genesis to Revelation. Thus you will learn to love every body, whether they love you or not. In the same way take "Holiness," "Faith," "Assurance," "Heaven," and so on. Take up one word in a book such as the "believe" in St. John. Every chapter but two speaks of believ-

ing. Look up the nineteen personal interviews with Christ. Take the *conversions* of the Bible: the seven "*blesseds*" and "*overcomes*" of Revelation. See what 1 John 3 says about "*assurance*" or "*we know*." In that one chapter there are six assurances. That whole epistle is written on assurance. Take up the five "*precious*" things of Peter; the "*verilys*" of John; the "*seven walks*" of Ephesians; the four "*much mores*" of Rom. 4; the two receiveds of John 1; the seven "*hearts*" in Prov. 23; and especially an eighth, the "*lookings*," the "*lookings back*," the "*beholds*," the "*I ams*," and "*I wills*" of the Bible.

3. *Make marginal notes and key words.* Note anything striking or of special service to you. When a preacher gives out a text just take and mark it, and as he goes on preaching, just put a few words in the margin—key words that shall bring back the whole sermon again. Dr. L. Moody says, "Every man ought to take down some of the preacher's words and ideas, and go into some lane or alley and preach them out again to others. We ought to have four ears, two for ourselves and two for other people. Then, if you are in a new place, and have nothing else to say, jump up and remark, "I heard someone say so and so," and they will always be glad to hear you, if you give them heavenly food. The world is perishing for want of it. My Bible is worth more to me than all the Bibles in this place, and I will tell you why; because I have so many passages marked in it; and if I am called upon to speak at any time, I am ready. I have got these little words in the margin and they are a sermon to me. Whether I speak about faith, hope, charity, assurance, or any subject whatever, it all comes back to me; and however unexpectedly I am called upon to preach, I am always ready. So, whenever you hear—or read—a good thing just put it down, because if it is good for you it will be good for somebody else; and we should pass the coin of heaven round just as we do the current coin of the realm. This plan of Bible marking, with the insertion of side notes, marginal references, etc., converts the margins of one's Bible into a note book ready to hand at any moment.

"*You ought*," says Rev. Joseph Cook, "*to mark a Bible every five years so thoroughly that you cannot use it any more.* If, every five years, you can mark a Bible thoroughly, and memorize what is marked, it will be your best diary.....full of the records

of the deepest inmost in your souls, to be intelligible to yourself, and to no one else."

An eminent student of God's word, says of his Bible: "A thousand precious things are stored up in it. With it in my hand I am never at a loss for a sermon or word of instruction and help. The best thoughts of many Bible students are tucked away on half blank pages ; the outline of scores of sermons, the indicated analysis of many books, the testimony and comments of saints upon certain passages. The help of this is—that you fix things in your mind and heart which you would not otherwise have done. On opening your Bible your mind is at once stirred with a thought or a memory. Indeed, everyone's Bible should carry the students own spiritual history in notes—not necessarily intelligible to any one else.

The following are some samples of Bible marking, from *The Illustrated Christian Weekly*, "Hints on Bible Marking," by Mrs. Stephen Menzies, and from "Symbols and System in Bible Marking," by Rev. W. F. Crafts, and others. Some are original.

We will suppose that your theme for study is the first chapter of John. Your Bible lies open before you. You believe that no prophecy is of private interpretation. You therefore begin by asking the Spirit of God to open to you the truth contained for you in this chapter. Then you read it over, at first rapidly ; you aim to get a bird's-eye view of it as a whole ; you see that its theme is the character, office and work of Christ. Your question then is this : What does this chapter teach me of Christ ?

The first thing that strikes you is that a number of names are given to Him here. You count them : Light, Only-begotten of the Father, Jesus Christ, Only-begotten Son, the Lord, the Lamb of God, Son of God, Master, Jesus of Nazareth, the Son of Joseph, King of Israel, Son of Man. Then He is the Teacher, the Son of God, the Savior (Jesus, Matt., 1 : 16), the Master, the Atoning Sacrifice, the Incarnate One, the true Man and therefore the perfect Example, the future King. You draw a heavy black line under each title ; you connect them, by a light line. You now have a body of Christology on a page of your Bible. If you have wrought this out for yourself you have done a good day's work ; certainly, if you have taken home to yourself the truth that he is *your* King, *your* Saviour, *your* Sacrifice, *your* Example.

The next day you return to your study again. You take up a single passage, verses 12 and 13. Who are the sons of God ? As

many as received him and were born of God. How? You put your references now in requisition. You look them up. You turn to your Bible Text-book under *Regeneration*. You pass by many texts that at another time will strike you, but do not now. The result of your studies is embodied in a note at the foot of the page: They are born of the Spirit, John 3: 15; by the Word of God, 1 Peter 1: 2, 3; with the word of truth, James 1: 18; in Christ Jesus, 1 Cor. 4: 13; who is himself the Only-begotten Son of God, verse 18. You have here, in four verses of Scripture, the source, instrument, the accompaniment, and the result of the new birth. You begin again: What is it to receive Christ? The result of your studies is embodied again in certain references which impress you, and which you accordingly underscore, and in certain other references which you discover and therefore add in the margin.

But you have not exhausted this subject. You return to it on the morrow. You study the negatives. Not of blood; nor of the will of the flesh; nor of man; but of God. Your Concordance will tell you the meaning of born of blood, if your own thought has not suggested it to you; the sons of God are not brought out by merely good breeding, good parentage; Rom. 8: 3, 4, 8, 9, tell you what is the meaning of *flesh*, viz., man in his natural state; we are not born into the kingdom by our own resolution; the will of man is interpreted to you by 1 Cor. 3: 5-7; we are not brought into the kingdom of God by human endeavors. There are three theories of moral reform—good blood, strong will, good education—all repudiated; and in contrast with them the true Scripture view, the new birth by the Spirit of God, as interpreted in your verses below.

We have scarcely opened our theme; but we have done enough to give those of our readers who desire to study the Bible, and to preserve the result of their study in their Bible, some idea of how to do it.

Every student will invent, to some extent, his own system, but certain principles of universal application are inculcated by Mrs. Menzies.

In any given verse underline *only* the word or words required to suggest the thought.

Connect these *underlines* by the fine line, always at the end, never in the centre of the underline.

If a connection is needed with a reference to another page,

carry the fine line, which she calls a *railway*, to the margin, and write the reference there.

Draw all lines with a ruler, and as lightly as possible, particularly the "Railways," with a fine pen and India ink, or some good black ink; the latter is better.

Make your own marginal references as freely as possible, referring at each verse to the other.

It should be added that a good Commentary is a great help in such a study, in giving information as to the meaning of the original and other points, provided it is used as a help to study, not as a substitute for it. Mrs. Menzies uses Alford and refers to it by the following mark *. But the reader may easily make his own system of notation to favorite writers, provided he does not have too many.

O A circle round any reference letter calls special attention to that reference.

X signifies a Foot-note or Head-note.

Cf. signifies Compare. **Ctr.** signifies Contrast.

After entering a foot-note, or group, it is well always to write the number of the page it has been entered upon beside each of the verses referred to in such foot-note or group.

A red cross + in the midst of any verse by which inquirers have been led to saving faith and souls converted to God. Red having an especial attraction to the eye, the Christian worker is greatly helped by these red crosses in finding quickly the passages that shall aid the enquirer at his side, while the story of some soul that has cast anchor on this very promise is also brought to mind by the same sign. **I** A heavy perpendicular stroke to be placed by the sides of verses which contain duty or command. ————— for choice passages. **[]** This indicates close connections, and is suitable for enclosing parables, miracles, incidents, sermons, etc. If any passage is explained by a portion of some book you have in your library, refer to it by giving title and page.

R for beginning of Scripture Reading, and **E** for its end. **X** for a text. **M** for Messianic passages in the Old Testament. *****

the mark for Christos in the catacombs and elsewhere in the ancient church for references in the New Testament to Christ's divinity.

△ for passages on the Trinity. **□** for passages on the Kingdom of God. **7** for the combination of God and Man in Christian work,

10 for Christian perfection. 40 for temptation and trial. A circle for references to the eternal future. A small picture of a harp for references to music. P.P. beside proved promises, and a blue underline for promises in general. C beside references to childhood, and W to woman. The date beside a text, from which in private meditation or public teaching at that time a spiritual uplift has been received. A heavy black underline for judgments. A red underline for references to the blood and the cross, especially those passages of prophecy and during Christ's life that point forward to it, these red passages giving "the shadow of the cross," as the coming event cast its shadow before it, in the heart of the prophets and of Christ. ← → to indicate God's warnings, suggested by Jonathan's friendly arrows warning David. A line from a word to the margin when a note is to be written in connection with it, or from one word to another with which it is desirable to connect it.

4. *Biographically.* Take up one chapter at a time and study it. Carefully read all the Bible may say in reference to one character, "grouping the scenes of which they were the most prominent human figures around their personal histories." David's psalms ought to be read in connection with his biography, as given in the books of Samuel. They throw much light on the events that suggested them.

The life of Paul is an admirable theme for a course of biographical study. The autobiographical passages in his epistles should be studied in connection with Luke's history. For example, Phil. 3:4-10, with Acts 9:1-8

We recommend the reader to get a harmony of the Gospels, and read through the life of Christ, as you would read a biography of Fletcher or Whitfield. The life will thus appear to you in new aspects.

5. *Consecutively.* It is of the highest importance that we should get a comprehensive bird's eye view of each Bible epistle, each history, each biography, by reading it continuously to the end. It is important to read a whole book of the Bible or a connected set of books continuously and comprehensively to get the great general thought that prevades the whole.

Mr. George Muller, of Bristol, says: Though in my earlier life I was engaged in the ministry of the Word in my own country, I neglected for four years the consecutive reading of the Bible. The

consequence was I was a babe in knowledge and in grace. I made no progress, because I neglected God's own appointed means for nourishing the divine life. But it pleased God to lead me to love His word. I was led to see that the Holy Ghost is the only instructor of the soul, and that the Word is the medium by which He teaches. Spending three hours on my knees, I made such progress that I learned more in those three hours than in years before. From that time I became a lover of the Word of God; and in this way I have been going on ever since. In July, 1829, I began this plan of reading from the beginning of the Old and the New Testaments. Before I had been treating the Bible as a lottery, reading it just where I opened. Of course, after a time, it opened just in the same place, and I got accustomed to read only certain portions. Consequently, I knew nothing even of the letter of much of the Word of God. But under my new plan, little by little, I made more and more progress, and thus it came to this, that, when I was asked where any text was to be found, I could give chapter and verse—became in fact a living concordance. A few years after I began this method, I was in a large drawing room in a nobleman's house. Most there had known the Lord longer than I, but they referred to me, and I could tell where passages they wanted were to be found. This came by habitually reading the Scriptures through. At one time I came to I Chronicles. I thought "The first ten chapters consist almost entirely of names. I have read them recently; I may pass them over now." But I reflected that it was the Word of God, and read the whole. At the fourth chapter I came to Jabez's prayer, "O that Thou wouldest bless me indeed," etc., and God gave me a rich blessing in my soul in reading that God gave him that which he requested. I now read I Chronicles with the same delight as the Gospels, the Psalms, or the Epistles.

I would recommend you not to read always the Old or the New Testament, but alternately, *e.g.*, the Old in the morning, and the New in the evening. One special blessing that will come to the soul is this: God furnishes a variety of food, and this He gives in His whole revelation. This is deeply important. We are thus kept from partial and favorite views, which are poison to the soul. There seems apparent contradictions in the Word, but by patiently and calmly going on reading and meditating, these are removed. I have read through the Bible a hundred times, and I find no stumbling block at all. This is because I am satisfied with God. The

first, the greatest thing in the divine life is to know God—not according to notions of Him current in the church, but as He is revealed in the Word. You will find Him such a loveable Being, of infinite wisdom and power; and He exercises these on behalf of His people. How kind how gracious, how gentle He is! The great point is to become acquainted with Him as He is revealed in His Word, not according to men's notions of Him. Have we not thought of Him as an austere Being? But he that has become acquainted with God says with the Psalmist: "They that know Thy name, will put their trust in Thee." Psa. 9.

By thus regularly reading, the love of the Scriptures is kept up. When I have read them through, I am as delighted to begin again as I was 46 years ago. Of course this is by the grace of God, but instrumentally, it is through this habit of consecutive reading.

Mr. Muller gives two illustrations of the value of consecutive reading, one showing the connection between Exodus 3: 5; and Joshua 5: 15; the other between John 7: 53; and 8: 1; both of which would probably be unperceived if the Bible were not consecutively read.

Luke 15 and 16 are but portions of one discourse. The five parables should be consecutively read. Books like Psalms and Proverbs which have no continuous narrative, need not be read in this way. About two pages a day in an ordinary sized Bible, will bring you through in a year.

Too much importance cannot be attached to the matter of reading the Bible by some systematic plan. Probably not one out of a hundred, of those who profess religion, do this, and may be not one out of a thousand. The great bulk of those who read the Bible at all, read at random, both as to the time when they read and where they read. And the profound ignorance of the Scriptures among the masses is not to be wondered at, when it is known how little time and attention is given to the reading of the Word, and how carelessly that little is done.

How much would a student know of mathematics, or astronomy, or chemistry, or any other science, if he pursued his studies in that science, in the same way that the average Christian studies the Bible? He never could learn anything. The Bible is a systematic book, teaching us the science of salvation, and to learn this science we need to study it systematically and thoroughly. We venture the assertion that there are some portions of the Scriptures that some

people professing religion for many years have never read. If the Bible is not read by course, who ever turns to the first book of Chronicles to read from choice. Some may, but the number is small. But when the Bible is read by course the books of Chronicles are read as often as any other and should be, for some of the most beautiful passages in the Bible are found in these books, scattered among the hard names, like fragrant flowers among the rocks. And then, "all Scripture is given by inspiration of God," Chronicles as well as other portions, "and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works."

Another reason for the systematic study of the Bible is that without it we shall lose much of the rarest worth. For God's Word is a deep mine; its treasures are found where we do not expect; nuggets of the purest gold are hidden in the deepest depths; gems and sparkling jewels are found where we thought was nothing but sand and gravel—mere *debris*. Now, to get it all, we must explore the whole, and nothing that God has made in nature or written in His word is beneath our attention. Then, let God's word be read in its entirety and till it has become familiar.

The value of consecutive reading may be further seen from the fact that the sense is often injured by the division into chapters and verses. See 1 Peter, 1: 4, 5. 1 Cor. 2: 9, 10, as to verses, and Isa. 8: 22; 9: 1-7; 10: 1-4.; Luke 20: 45, 47; 21: 1-4; 2 Cor. 4: 18; 5: 1, as to chapters.

The following is a ten-minutes-a-day plan for comprehensive reading of the whole Bible in one year:

January—Proverbs, Genesis and Revelation. Total, 5 hours and 5 minutes

February—Ezekiel. Total, 3 hours. But should be read more slowly or twice over.

March—Exodus, Galatians and Philemon, Leviticus and Hebrews. Total, 4 hours and 38 minutes.

April—Numbers, Ephesians, 2 John, 3 John, Deuteronomy, Romans and James. Total, 4 hours and 38 minutes.

May—Joshua, 2 Corinthians and Titus, Judges, Hosea, 1 Corinthians and Ezra. Total, 4 hours, 31 minutes.

June—Ruth, Luke, Acts and Daniel. Total, 4 hours, 25 minutes.

July and August—1 Samuel, 2 Samuel, Psalms, 1 Kings, 2 Kings. Total, 9 hours, 10 minutes.

September—Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Nahum, Habbakuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Malachi, 1 Chronicles, 2 Chronicles and Esther. Total, 4 hours, 43 minutes.

October—Ecclesiastes, Isaiah, John and Canticles. Total, 4 hours, 22 minutes.

November—Jeremiah, Lamentations, Zechariah and Mark. Total, 5 hours, 12 minutes.

December—Job, Jude, Micah and Matthew, 1 Thess., 2 Thess., 1 Peter, 2 Peter, Nehemiah, 1 Timothy, 2 Timothy, Colossians, Phillipians and 1 John. Total, 4 hours, 57 minutes.

Time required for reading the books of the Bible :

Genesis	3.05	Ecclesiastes .....	.27
Exodus	2.30	Song of Solomon.....	.15
Leviticus	1.50	Isaiah.....	2.50
Numbers	1.45	Jeremiah	3.15
Deuteronomy	2.15	Lamentations .....	.17
Joshua	1.25	Ezekiel	3.00
Judges	1.20	Daniel .....	.39
Ruth .....	.15	Hosea .....	.25
1 Samuel	1.50	Joel .....	.10
2 Samuel	1.30	Amos .....	.20
1 Kings	1.50	Obadiah .....	.05
2 Kings	1.05	Jonah .....	.05
1 Chronicles	1.40	Micah .....	.15
2 Chronicles	2.00	Nahum .....	.05
Ezra .....	.50	Habakkuk .....	.07
Nehemiah .....	.55	Zephaniah .....	.08
Esther .....	.30	Haggai .....	.05
Job	1.25	Zechariah .....	.30
Psalms	3.35	Malachi .....	.08
Proverbs	1.10		

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

Matthew	1.55	1 Timothy .....	.13
Mark	1.10	2 Timothy .....	.10
Luke	2.00	Titus .....	.05
John	1.30	Philemon .....	.03
The Acts	1.55	Hebrews .....	.35
Romans .....	.45	James .....	.12
1 Corinthians .....	.43	1 Peter .....	.14
2 Corinthians .....	.23	2 Peter .....	.10
Galatians .....	.17	1 John .....	.13
Ephesians .....	.17	2 John .....	.02
Philippians .....	.12	3 John .....	.02
Colossians .....	.15	Jude .....	.04
1 Thessalonians .....	.10	Revelations .....	.50
2 Thessalonians .....	.06		

6. *Chrono'ogically.* This means in the order of the narrative, without regarding the ordinary arrangement of the books, nor of their several contents. Thus one book must sometimes be inserted in another, and the different parts of the book transposed. It will give a great additional interest to the historical portions of the Sacred Word to have them thus naturally interspersed with the poetical or prophetical writings, while it will also show the progress of revelation. The reader who has not access to a good "Harmony" can generally find indications of date in the references, or in the inspired inscriptions of some of the chapters, as, for instance, Psa. 51: "A Psalm of David when Nathan the prophet came to him." So with Psalms 52 and 54, Isaiah 6 and 7, and many others.

The following rough sketch of the historical order of the Old Testament may be acceptable to some of our readers: Gen., 1 to 10; Job, (date uncertain); Gen., 11 to the end; Exodus, 1 and 2; Psa., 88; Exodus, 3 to the end; Leviticus, Numbers, 1 to 14; Psa., 90; Numbers, 15 to the end; Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, 1, 2, 17 to 21, and 3 to 16; Ruth, 1 Sam., 1 to 30; with about twenty of the Davidic Psalms (1 Chron. 1 to 9 is a genealogy of the preceding history); 1 Chron., 10 to the end, parallel with 1 Sam., 31 to the end of 2 Sam., and the remainder of the Davidic Psalms; 1 Kings, 1 to 4; 2 Chron., 1; Song of Solomon, Proverbs, 1 Kings, 5 to 11; 2 Chron., 2 to 9; Ecclesiastes, 1 Kings, 12 to the end of 2 Kings 14; and 2 Chron., 25; 2 Kings, 15 to the end; 2 Chron., 26 to the end, parallel with the prophets (see inscriptions, etc.,) as follows: Jonah, Joel, Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum, Zephaniah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Habakkuk, Daniel, Obadiah, Ezekiel, Haggai, Zechariah, Esther, Ezra, Nehemiah, Malachi.

The *order* of the prophetic books, which is the same in the Hebrew as in the English version, is not the chronological order. They rather appear to be arranged according to the size of the books, the greater being placed first, and the minor prophets last. *If these books were read and studied in their historical order, doubtless they would be much better understood.*

Much of the obscurity which hangs over the prophetic writings may be removed by perusing them in the order of time in which they were probably written.

Chronological reading is advantageous as regards doctrines as well as history, because they mutually throw light one upon the other;

indeed, it is only in this way that the doctrinal books—especially the *Psalms* and the *Prophets*—receive light and distinctness, while much is added to the interest and profitableness of history. Without the historical foundation, even practical exposition is often, as it were, built in the air; many a colorless Psalm and many a prophetic word are made alive—many dark or seemingly insignificant verses receive at once light and significance, in their most delicate shades of meaning, by the light of a certain history being brought to bear upon them. History is rendered much richer, fuller, more interesting, more edifying, and more remarkable, if the word like a golden thread is interwoven with it. It may create an agreeable surprise to find, for instance, that the Psalms have not altogether ceased with David, but appear now and then at a later period, even after the Babylonish captivity, at the rebuilding of the temple and the city.

The following plan of reading the Bible in the order of its events is by Rev. W. F. Crafts, and published by permission. The Bible is divided into weekly portions of about 350 verses each, that is 50 verses per day, requiring about five minutes for the reading alone, with as much additional time for meditation and study as can be given. If the verses are read in the morning, they can be carried in thought and developed during the activities of the day. This plan will complete the Bible in two years. The divisions are not exact for each day, but as nearly so as the inequality of chapters will allow. Sundays have larger assignments than other days.

1st Week—Mon., Gen. 1, 2. Tu., (other records of creation) Joh 38: 39. We., Ps. 33: 6-9; 104. Th., Isa. 40: 12-31; Jer. 10: 10-16; John 1: 1-5; Col. 1: 16, 17. Heb. 1: 10-12; Rev. 4: 11. Fr., Gen. 3; Rom. 5: 12-21. Sa., Gen. 4; John 3: 10-15. Su., Gen. 5, 6, 7, 8.

2nd Week—Mon., Gen. 9, 10. Tu., 11; Job 1. We., 2, 3, 4. Th., 5, 6. Fr., 7, 8. Sa., 9, 10. Su., 11, 12, 13. (Job being probably from the pen of Moses and belonging to the period of Abraham.)

3rd Week—Mon., Job 14, 15. Tu., 16. We., 17, 18. Th., 19. Fr., 20. Sa., 21. Su., 22, 23, 24, 25.

4th Week—Mon., Job 26, 27. Tu., 28, 29. We., 30. Th., 31. Fr., 32, 33. Sa., 34. Su., 35, 36, 37.

5th Week—Mon., Job 40. Tu., 41, 42. We., Gen. 12, 13. Th., 14; Heb. 6: 13-20; 7. Fr., Gen. 15, 16. Sa., 17. Su., 18: 1-15, 16-33; 19; Luke 17: 26-37; 2 Peter 2: 4-9; Jude 1: 6, 7.

6th Week—Mon., Gen. 20, 21. Tu., 22; Heb. 11: 1-19; James 2: 21-24. We., 23. Th., 24. Fr., 25; Heb. 12: 14-17. Sa., Gen. 1, 6. Su., 27.

7th Week—Mon., Gen. 28, 29. Tu., 30. We., 31. Th., 32, 33. Fr., 34, 35. Sa., 36. Su., 37, 38, 39.

8th Week—Mon., Gen. 40. Tu., 41. We., 42. Th., 43, 44. Fr., 45, 46. Sa., 47, 48. Su., 49, 50; Heb. 11: 20-22. (A New Testament Commentary on the scenes in Genesis.)

9th Week—Mon., Fr., Gal. 1, 2. Tu., 3. We., 4. Th., 5. Fr., 6. Sa., Ex. 1, 2. Su., 3, 4, 5; Psa. 88. (Written about this time in Egypt.)

10th Week—Mon., Ex. 6, 7. Tu., 8. We., 9. Th., 10, 11. Fr., 12. Sa., 13, 14. Su., 15, 16, 17.

11th Week—Mon., Ex. 18, 19. Tu., 20, 21. We., 22. Th., 23, 24. Fr., 25, 17; 8. Sa., Ex. 26. Su., 27, 28.

12th Week—Mon., Ex. 29. Tu., 30. We., 31, 32. Th., 33, 34. Fr., 35. Sa., 36. Su., 37, 38.

13th Week—Mon., Ex. 39. Tu., 40. We., Ps. 90, 105. Th., Heb. 11: 24-29; Lev. 1, 2. Fr., 3, 4. Sa., 5, 6. Su., 7, 8.

14th Week—Mon., Lev. 9, 10. Tu., 11, 12. We., 13. Th., 14. Fr., 15. Sa., 16, 17. Su., 18, 19.

15th Week—Mon., Lev. 20, 21. Tu., 22. We., 23. Th., 24. Fr., 25. Sa., 26. Su., 27; Heb. 1, 2. (Hebrews being an explanation of Leviticus.)

16th Week—Mon., Heb. 3, 4, 5. Tu., 6, 7. We., 8, 9. Th., 10. Fr., 12, 13. Sat., Num. 1. Su., 2, 3.

17th Week—Mon., Num. 4. Tu., 5. We., 6. Th., 7. Fr., 8. Sa., 9, 10. Su., 11, 12, 13.

18th Week—Mon., Num. 14. Tu., 15. We., 16. Th., 17, 18. Fr., 19, 20. Sa., 21. Su., 22, 23.

19th Week—Mon., Num. 24, 25. Tu., 26. We., 27, 28. Th., 29, 30. Fr., 31. Sa., 32. Su., 33, 34.

20th Week—Mon., Num. 35, 36. Tu., Psa. 119: 1-56. (The Psalm of praise for the Law.) We., 57-96. Th., 97-136. Fr., 137-176. Sa., Psa. 106. Su., Deut. 1, 2.

21st Week—Mon., Deut. 3. Tu., 4. We., 5. Th., 6, 7. Fr., 8, 19. Sa., 10, 11. Su., 12, 13, 14.

22nd Week—Mon., Deut. 15, 16. Tu., 17, 18. We., 19, 20. Th., 21, 22. Fr., 23, 24. Sa., 25, 26. Su., 27, 28.

23rd Week—Mon., Deut. 29, 30. Tu., 31. We., 32. Th., 33, 34. Fr., Josh. 1, 2. Sa., 3, 4. Su., 5, 6, 7.

24th Week—Mon., Josh. 8. Tu., 9. We., 10. Th., 11, 12. Fr., 13, 14. Sa., 15. Su., 16.

25th Week—Mon., Josh. 17, 18. Tu., 19. We., 20, 21. Th., 22, 23. Fr., 24. Sa., Eph. 1, 2. Su., 3, 4, 5, 6. (Ephesians and Colossians being spiritual commentaries upon Joshua.)

26th Week—Mon., Col. 1. Tu., 2. We., 3. Th., 4. Fr., Judges 1, 2. Sa., 17, 18. Su., 19, 20.

27th Week—Mon., Judges 21. Tu., 3, 4. We., 5, 6. Th., 7, 8. Fr., 9. Sa., 10, 11. Su., 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.

28th Week—Mon., Neh. 9; Heb. 11: 30-40. Tu., Ruth 1, 2. We., 3, 4. Th., 1 Sam. 1. Fr., 2. Sa., 3, 4, 5. Su., 6, 7, 8.

29th Week—Mon., 1 Sam. 9, 10. Tu., 11, 12, 13. We., 14. Th., 15. Fr., 16; Psa. 19, 23. Sa., 1 Sam. 17. Su., 18; Psa. 8, 9, 29. (The Psalm being introduced in the history at the points when they were composed and sung. The locality of many is certain; of others probable.)

30th Week—Mon., 1 Sam. 19; Psa. 58, 59. Tu., 1 Sam. 20; Psa. 11, 64. We., 1 Sam. 21; Psa. 56, 70, 34, 40. Th., 1 Sam. 22: 1, 2; 1 Chron. 12: 8-18; 2 Sam. 23: 13-17; 1 Chron. 11, 15-19; Psa. 57. Fr. 13, 141, 142. Sa., 1 Sam. 22: 3-19; Psa. 52, 17. Su., 1 Sam. 23, 1, 22: 20-23, 23, 6: 2-5, 7-12; Psa. 31.

31st Week—Mon., 1 Sam. 23: 13-23; Psa. 54; 1 Sam. 23: 24-29; Psa. 35, 36. Tu., 1 Sam. 24; Psa. 7, 12, 120. We., 1 Sam. 25; Psa. 53. Th., 1 Sam. 26, 27: 1-7; 1 Chron. 12: 1-7; Psa. 16, 38, 39. Fr., 1 Sam. 27: 8-12; 28, 29. Sa., 1 Chron. 12: 19-22; 1 Sam. 30. Su., 31; 1 Chron. 10.

32nd Week—Mon., 2 Sam. 1, 2: 1-7; Psa. 27, 101, 95. Tu., 2 Sam. 2: 7-32; We., 3. Th., 4, 5: 1-3; 23: 8-12, 18-39. Fr., 1 Chron. 11: 1-3, 10-14, 20-47; 12: 23-40. Sa., 2 Sam. 5: 4-10; 1 Chron. 11: 4-9. Su. Psa. 108, 110, 122, 131, 133.

33rd Week—Mon., 2 Sam. 5: 11-25; 1 Chron. 14; Psa. 21, 124. Tu., 2 Sam. 6; Psa. 132. We., 24. Th., 78. Fr., 2 Sam. 7; 1 Chron. 17. Sa. and Su., Messianic Psalms 2, 45, 22, 110, 118.

34th Week—Mon., 2 Sam. 8; 1 Chron. 18; Psa. 60, 84. Tu., 44, 20. We., 2 Sam. 9, 10; 1 Chron. 19. Th., 2 Sam. 11, 12: 26-37; 1 Chron. 20: 1-3. Fr., 2 Sam. 12: 1-23; Psa. 51. Sa. and Su. The other "Penitential Psalms," 6, 69, 103, 32, 139.

35th Week—Mon., 2 Sam. 12: 24, 25; 13. Tu., 2 Sam. 14: 1-7, 15-17, 8-14, 18-33. We., 2 Sam. 15, 16, 17: 1-24. Th., Fr., Sa. and Su., Psalms of first night and day after David was driven from his throne into the wilderness beyond Jordan, 4, 3, 5, 144, 26, 28, 61, 62, 143, 42, 55, 41, 109, 69, 86, 121.

36th Week—Mon., 2 Sam. 17: 25-29; 18: 1-6; Psa. 43. David's prayer at Mahanaim while Joab fought in the wood.) Tu., 2 Sam. 18: 7-33; 19. We., 20. Th., 2 Sam. 21. Fr., 22. Sa., 1 Chron. 20: 4-8; 2 Sam. 23; Psa. 18. Su., 2 Sam. 24; 1 Chron. 21: 1-6; 27: 1, 23, 24; 21: 7-30; Psa. 30.

37th Week—Mon., 1 Chron. 22; 1 Kings 1. Tu., 1 Chron. 24. We., 25, 26. Th., 27: 1-22, 25-34; 28. Fr., 29: 1-25; Psa. 72, 67. Sa., 68. Su., 91, 145, 65.

38th Week—Mon., 1 Kings 2: 1-9; 2 Sam. 23: 1-7, 1 Chron. 29: 26-30; 1 Kings 2: 10, 11. Tu., 1 Kings 2: 12; 2 Chron. 1: 1-12; 1 Kings 3: 4-28; 2 Chron. 1: 13. We., 1 Kings 2: 13-38; 5. Th., 2 Chron. 2; 1 Kings 2: 39-46; 3: 1-3; 6: 1-8, 15-36. Fr., 7: 13-50. Sa., 6: 9-14, 37, 38; 7: 51; 2 Chron. 3: 4: 5. 1. Su., 1 Kings 8: 1-11, 62-64, 12-61, 65, 66.

39th Week—Mon., 2 Chron. 5: 2-14; 7: 4-7, 6. Tu., 7: 3, 8, 10; Psa. 47: 97. We., 98: 99: 100. Th., 1 Kings 7: 1-12; 9: 1-9; 2 Chron. 7: 11-22; 1 Kings 9: 10-23, 25. Fr., 2 Chron. 8: 1-10, 12-16; 1 Kings 9: 24; 2 Chron. 8: 11. Sa., and Su., Song of Solomon.

40th Week—Mon., 1 Kings 4: 1-28; 10: 26; 9: 26-28; 10: 14-25, 27-29. Tu., 2 Chron. 9: 26, 25; 1: 14; 8: 17, 18; 9: 13-21, 24; 1: 15-17; 9: 27, 28. We., 1 Kings 4: 29-33; 2 Chron. 9: 22; Prov. 1. Th., 2, 3. Fr., 4, 5. Sa., 6. Su., 7, 8.

41st Week—Mon., Prov. 9, 10. Tu., 11. We., 12, 13. Th., 14. Fr., 15. Sa., 16. Su., 17, 18, 19.

42nd Week—Mon., Prov. 20. Tu., 21. We., 22. Th., 23. Fr. 24. Sa., 25. Su., 26, 27, 28.

43rd Week—Mon., Prov. 29. Tu., 30. We., 31. Th., 1 Kings 4: 34; 10: 1-13; 2 Chron. 9: 23, 1-12. Fr., 1 Kings 11. Sa., Eccl. 1, 2. Su., 3, 4, 5.

44th Week—Mon., Eccl. 6, 7. Tu., 8, 9. We., 10, 11. Th., 12. Fr., 2 Chron. 9: 29-31; 1 Kings 12: 1-19; 2 Chron. 10. Sa., 1 Kings 12: 20-33; 2 Chron. 11. Su., 1 Kings 13; 2 Chron. 12.

45th Week—Mon., 1 Kings 14. Tu., 15. We., 2 Chron. 13, 14. Th., 15, 16, 17. Fr., 1 Kings 16. Sa., 17. Su., 18, 19.

46th Week—Mon., 1 Kings 20. Tu., 21. We., 22. Th., 2 Chron. 18, 19; Psa. 82. Fr., 2 Chron. 20: Psa. 115. Sa., 2 Kings 1, 2. Su., 3, 4.

47th Week—Mon., 2 Kings 5. Tu., 6. We., 7, 8. Th., 2 Chron. 21. Fr., 2 Kings 9. Sa., 10. Su., 11; 2 Chron. 22, 23.

48th Week—Mon., 2 Chron. 24; 2 Kings 12. Tu., Jonah 1, 2, 3. [The books of the prophets being introduced at the points in the history when they were written.] We., 4; 2 Kings 13. Th., 14; 2 Chron. 25. Fr. 2 Kings 15: 1-4. Sa., Hos. 1, 2, 3. Su., 4, 5, 6, 7.

49th Week—Mon., Hos. 8, 9, 10. Tu., 11, 12. We., 13, 14. Th., Amos 1.
2. Fr., 3, 4. Sa., 5, 6. Su., 7, 8, 9.

50th Week—Mon., Joel 1, 2. Tu., 3; 2 Chron. 26: 1-22. We., Isa 1: 1; 6.
2. Th., 3, 4. Fr., 5. Sa., 2 Chron. 26: 23; 27: 1-6; 2 Kings 15: 5-36.
Su., Micah 1, 2; 2 Kings 15: 37, 38; 16: 1-5; 2 Chron. 28: 1-4.

51st Week—Mon., Isa. 7, 8. Tu., 9, 10: 1-4; 17. We., 2 Chron. 28: 5-16, 21,
17-20; 2 Kings 16: 6-9. Th., Obadiah. Fr., Isa. 1: 2-31. Sa., 28. Su.,
2 Chron. 28: 22-25; 2 Kings 16: 10-18; Hos. 5, 6.

52nd Week—Mon., 2 Kings 16: 19, 20; 2 Chron. 28: 26, 27; Isa. 14: 28-32;
2 Kings 17: 1-3; 18: 1, 2; 2 Chron. 29. Tu., 30, 31. We., 2 Kings 18:
3-6; Isa. 15, 16. Th., Micah 3, 4, 5. Fr., 6, 7. Sa., 2 King 17: 4; Hos.
7, 8, 9. Su., 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. 2 Kings 17: 6-23; 18: 9-37; 19, 20.

SECOND YEAR.

1st Week—Mon., Isa. 23, 10: 5-34. Tu., 11, 12, 13. We., 14: 1-27; 24.
Th., 25, 26, 27. Fr., 22: 1-14; 21; 2 Kings 18: 13-16; 2 Chron. 32: 1-8; Isa
36: 1; 20. Sa., 29, 30. Su., 31; 2 Kings 20: 1-6, 8-11, 7; Isa. 38: 1-6, 22, 7,
8, 21; 9-20; 2 Chron. 32: 24.

2nd Week—Mon., Isa. 32, 33. Tu., 34, 35; Nah. 1. We., 2, 3; 2 Kings
20: 12-19; Isa. 39; 2 Chron. 32: 25, 26. Th., 2 Kings 18: 17-37; 19. Fr.,
Psa. 73, 75, 76. Sa., 86; Isa. 36: 2-22. Su., 37; 2 Chron. 32: 19-32; Psa. 46.

3rd Week—Mon., Isa. 40, 41. Tu., 42, 43. We., 44, 45. Th., 46, 47, 48.
Fr., 49, 50. Sa., 51, 52: 1-12. Su., 52: 13-15; 53.

4th Week—Mon., 54, 55, 56. Tu., 57, 58. We., 59, 60. Th., 61, 62, 63
1-10. Sa., 2 Kings 20: 20, 21; 21: 1-16; 2 Chron. 32: 27-33; 33:
21: 17-22; 2 Chron. 33: 18-23.

5th Week—Mon., 2 Kings 21: 23-26; 22: 1, 2; 2 Chron. 33: 24, 25; 24: 1-7;
Jer. 1: 2; 2 Kings 22: 3-20; 23: 1-20; 2 Chron. 34: 8, 28-33. Tu., Zeph. 1,
2, 3. We., 2 Kings 23: 21-27; 2 Chron. 35: 1-19; Jer. 3: 12-25. Th., 4.
Fr. 5. Sa., 6. Su., Hab. 1, 2, 3.

6th Week—Mon., Jer. 7, 8. Tu., 9, 10. We., 11, 12. Th., 2 Kings 23: 29, 30;
2 Chron. 35: 20-27; 36: 1, 2; 2 Kings 23: 33-37; 2 Chron. 36: 3-5; Jer. 13.
Fr., 14, 15. Sa., 16, 17. Su., 18, 19.

7th Week—Mon., 20, 22: 1-23: 26. Tu., 46: 1-12; 35. We., 25, 36: 1-8;
45. Th., 2 Kings 24: 1; 2 Chron. 36: 6, 7; Dan. 1: 1-4, 6, 7, 5, 8-17; Jer.
36: 9-32; 2 Kings 24: 1. Fr., Dan., 1: 18-21; 2. Sa., 2 Kings 24: 5-9; 2
Chron. 36: 8, 9; Jer. 22: 24-30; 23. Su., 2 Kings 24: 10-19; 2 Chron. 36:
10-12; Jer. 52: 1, 2; 24, 29: 1-14, 16-20, 15, 21-32.

8th Week—Mon., 30, 31. Tu., 27, 28. We., 48. Th., 49. Fr. 50. Sa.,
51. Su., Ezek. 1, 2, 3: 1-21.

9th Week—Mon., 3: 22-27; 8, 9. Tu., 11, 12. We., 13, 14, 15. Th., 16.
Fr., 17, 18. Sa., 19, 20. Su., 21, 22.

10th Week—Mon., 23. Tu., Jer. 37: 1, 2; 2 Kings 24: 20; 2 Chron. 36: 13;
Jer. 52: 3; 2 Chron. 36: 14-21; Ezek. 24. We., Jer. 34: 1-10; 32. Th.,
33; Ezek. 29: 1-16, 26. (See *regarding* Isa. 23.) Fr., Jer. 37: 5; 47, 34; 11-22;
37: 6-21; 21. Sa., 38, 39: 15-18. Su., Ezek., 30: 20-26; 31: 2 Kings 25:
2, 4-7; Jer. 52: 5-7; 39: 2-7, 11-14.

11th Week—Mon., 2, Kings 25: 8-21; Jer. 52: 12-30; 39: 8-10; Psa. 74, 79,
83, 94. Tu., Lam. 1, 2. We., 3. Th., 4, 5. Fr., 2 Kings 25: 22-24; Jer.
40; 2 Kings 25: 25, 26; Jer. 41, 42, 43: 1-7. Sa., 43: 8-13; 46: 13-28; 44. Su.,
52: 28-30; Ezek. 33: 22-33. (Psalms written during the troubles of the
Jewish Church, chiefly during the Babylonish captivity.) Psa. 10, 49, 50,
67, 77, 80, 89, 92, 93, 123, 130, 137.

12th Week—Mon., Ezek. 25, 27, 28, 32. Tu., 33: 1-20; 34. We., 37, 38. Th., 39. Fr., 40. Sa., 41, 42. Su., 43, 44.

13th Week—Mon., 45, 46. Tu., 47, 48. We., 29: 17-21; 30: 1-19; Dan. 3: Th., 4. Fr., 2 Kings 25: 27-30; Jer. 52: 31-34; Dan. 7, 5. Sa., 8, 9; Psa. 102. Su., Dan. 6: 2 Chron. 36, 22, 23; Ezra. 1: 1-4; Psa. 126, 85.

14th Week—Mon., Ezra. 1: 5-11; 2, 3: 1-7; Psa; 87, 107, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 125, 128, 134. Tu., Ezra, 3: 8-13; Psa. 84, 66. We., Ezra. 4: 1-5, 24; Psa. 129. Th., Dan. 10, 11. Fr., 12. Sa., Ezra. 5: 1; Hag. 1: 1-11; Ezra. 5: 2; Hag. 1: 12-15; 2: 1-9; Zech. 1: 1-16; Hag. 2: 1-23; Zech. 1: 7-21. Su., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6; Ezra. 5: 3-17; 6: 1-22.

15th Week—Mon., Psa. 81, 146. Tu., 147, 148. We., 149, 150. Th., Ezra. 4: 6-23; Esther 1; Ezra 7. Fr., Esther 2: 1-20; Ezra 8. Sa., 9; Zech. 9, 10. Su., 11, 12.

16th Week—Mon., 13, 14. Tu., Esther, 2: 21-23; 3. We., 4, 5. Th., 6, 7. Fr., 8. Sa., 9, 10. Su., Neh. 1, 2.

17th Week—Mon., 3, 4. Tu., 5, 6, 7. We., 8, 9. Th., 10, 11. Fr., 12: 1-9; Sa., 13: 1-3; Psa. 1 Su., 119; 1-64.

18th Week—Mon., 129: 65-120. Tu., 119: 121-176. We., Mal. 1, 2, 3: 1-15. Th., Neh. 13: 4-31; Mal. 3: 16-18; 4. Fr., 1 Chr. 1, 2. Sa., 3, 4. Su., 5, 6.

19th Week—Mon., 7, 8. Tu., 9, Neh. 12, 10-26. (The Chronological arrangement of the Gospels which follows is based on Newcomes Harmony of the Four Evangelists' as given in Bagster's Bible. Bagster's "Consolidated Gospels" puts the chronological arrangement into a still more convenient form.) We., Luke 1: 1-4; John 1: 1-18. Th., Luke 1: 5-25. Fr., 1: 26-38. Sa., 39-56. Su., 57-79.

20th Week—Mon., Matt. 1: 18-25, 1-17; Luke 3: 23-38. Tu., Luke 2: 8-20. Matt. 1: 25; Luke 2: 21. We., 22-38. Th., Matt. 2: 1-23; Luke 2: 39. Fr., 40-52. Sa., Matt. 3: 1-12; Mark 1: 1-8. Su., John 1: 8; 3, 1-17.

21st Week—Mon., Matt., 3: 13-17; Mark 1: 9-11; Luke 3: 21-23. Tu., Matt. 4: 1-11; Mark 1: 12, 13. We., Luke 4: 1-13. Th., John 1: 19-34. Fr., John 1: 35-51. Sa., John 2: 1-12. Su., John 2: 13-25; 3: 1-21.

22nd Week—Mon., John 3: 22-36. Tu., Matt. 4: 12; 14: 3-5; Mark 1: 14; 6: 17-20; Luke 3: 18; 4: 14; 3: 19, 20. We., John 4: 1-26. Th., John 4: 27-42. Fr., Matt. 4: 17; Mark 1: 14, 15; Luke 4: 14; John 4: 43-54. Sa., Matt. 4: 13-16; Luke 4: 15-31. Su., Matt. 4: 18-22; Mark 1: 16-20; Luke 5: 1-11.

23rd Week—Mon., Mark 1: 21-28; Luke 4: 31-37. Tu., Matt. 8: 14-17; 4: 23-25. We., Mark 1: 29-39. Th., Luke 4: 38-44. Fr., Matt. 4: 2-4; Mark 1: 40-45; Luke 5: 12-16. Sa., Matt. 9: 2-8; Mark 2: 1-12; Luke 15: 17-26; Matt. 9: 9; Mark 2: 13, 14; Luke 5: 27, 28. Su., John 5: 1-18.

24th Week—Mon., 19-30. Tu., 31-47. We., Matt., 12: 1-8; Mark 2: 23-28; Luke 6: 1-5. Th., Matt. 12: 9-21; Mark 3: 1-12; Luke 6: 6-11. Fr., Matt. 10: 2-4; Mark 3: 13-19; Luke 6: 12-19. Sa., Matt. 5: 1-16. Su., 17-30.

25th Week—Mon., Matt. 5: 31-48. Tu., 6: 1-18. We., 19-34. Th., 7: 1-14. Fr.: 15-29. Sa., Luke 6: 20-49. Su., Matt. 8: 1, 5-13; Luke 7: 1-17.

26th Week—Mon., Matt. 11: 2-19; Luke 7: 18-35; Matt. 11: 20-30. Tu., Luke 7: 36-50. We., Matt. 9: 35; 12: 22-37; Mark 6: 6; 3: 20-30; Luke 8: 1-3; 11: 14-23. Th., Matt. 12: 38-45; Luke 11: 16, 29-36, 24-26. Fr., 27, 28; Matt. 12: 46-50; Mark 3: 31-35; Luke 8: 19-21. Sa., Luke 11: 37-54. Su., Luke 12: 1-59; 13: 1-9.

27th Week—Mon., Matt. 13. Tu., Mark 4: 1-34. We., Luke 8: 4-14. Th., Matt. 8: 18-27; Mark 4: 35-41; Luke 8: 22; 9: 57-62; 8: 22-25. Fr., Matt. 8: 23-34; Mark 5: 1-20; Luke 8: 26-39. Sa., Matt., 9: 1

37, 38.

Dan. 3:
9; Psa.13, 114,
Ezra,
Hag.
2: 13-

, Ezra.

Zech 9,

, 6, 7.

2: 1-9:

: 1-15.
, Su.,range
of the
lulated
enient
1: 26-: 8-20.
2: 39.7.
Tu.,
19-34.1: 14;
, John
43-54;
16-20;17: 4;
: 2-4;
uke 15;
18.23-28:
Fr.,
Su.,, 7:
: 1-17.Tu.,
Luke
Fr.,
ke 11:: 4-14
22-25
9: 1Mark 5: 21; Luke 8: 40; Matt. 9: 10-17; Mark 2: 15-22; Luke 5: 29-39.
Su., Matt. 9: 18-26; Mark 5: 22-43; Luke 8: 41-56.**28th Week**—Mon., Matt. 9: 27-34; 13: 54-58; Mark 6: 1-6. Tu., Matt. 9: 36-39; 10: 1, 5-42; Mark 6: 7-11; Luke 9: 1-5; Matt. 11: 1; Mark 6: 12, 13; Luke 9: 6. We., Matt. 14: 6-12; Mark 6: 21-29; Matt. 14: 1-2; Mark 6: 14-16; Luke 9: 7-9; Mark 6: 3-11; Luke 9: 10. Th., Matt. 14: 13-21; Mark 6: 32-44; Luke 9: 10-17; John 6: 1-14. Fr., Matt. 14: 22-36; Mark 6: 45-56; John 6: 15-21. Sa., 22-27; 1: 1. Su., Matt. 15: 1-20; Mark 7: 1-23.**29th Week**—Mon., Matt. 15: 21-28; Mark 7: 24-30; Matt. 15: 29-31; Mark 7: 31-37. Tu., Matt. 15: 32-39; Mark 8: 1-10; Matt. 16: 1-4; Mark 8: 11, 12. We., Matt. 16: 4-12; Mark 8: 13-26. Th., Matt. 16: 13-20; Mark 8: 27-30; Luke 9: 18-21. Fr., Matt. 16: 21-28; Mark 8: 31-38; 9: 1; Luke 9: 22-27. Sa., Matt. 17: 1-13; Mark 9: 2-13; Luke 9: 28-36; John 1: 14; 2 Pet. 1: 16-18; Matt. 17: 14-21; Mark 9: 14-29; Luke 9: 37-43. Su., Matt. 17: 22, 23; Mark 9: 30-32; Luke 9: 43-45; Matt. 17: 24-27; Mark 9: 33.**30th Week**—Mon., Matt. 18: 1-35; 9: 33-50; 9: 46-50. Tu., 10: 1-10. We., John 7: 2-53; 8: 2-11. Th., 12-59. Fr., 9: 10. Sa., Luke 10: 17-37. Su., 11: 1-13; 13: 10-35.**31st Week**—Mon., Luke 14. Tu., Luke 15. We., 16, 17: 1-10. Th., 17: 11; 9: 51-56; 17: 12-19. Fr., 17: 20-37. Sa., 18: 1-14; 10: 38-42; John 10: 11-22-42. Su., 11.**32nd Week**—Mon., 19: 1-12; Mark, 10: 1-12; Matt. 19: 13-15; Mark 10: 13-15; Luke 18: 15-17; Matt. 19: 16-30; 20: 1-16; Mark 10: 17-31; Luke 18: 16-30. Tu., Matt. 20: 17-19; 10: 31-34; Luke 18: 31-34; Matt. 20: 20-28; Mark. 10: 35-45. We., Matt. 20: 29-34; Mark. 10: 46-52; Luke 18: 35-43; 19: 1-28. Th., Sat. before crucifixion. John 11: 55-57; 12: 1, 9-11. Palm Sunday.—Matt. 21: 1-11, 14-17; Mark 11: 1-11; Luke 19: 29-44; John 12: 12, 50. Fr., Monday before crucifixion.—Matt. 21: 18, 19, 12, 13; Mark 11: 12-19; Luke 19: 45-48; Matt. 21: 20-22; Mark 11: 20-26. Sa., Tuesday before crucifixion.—Matt. 21: 23-46; 22: 1-14; Mark 11: 27-33; 12: 1-12; Luke 20: 1-19. Su., Matt. 22: 15-46; Mark 12: 12-37; Luke 20: 20-44.**33rd Week**—Mon., Matt. 23: 1-39; Mark 12: 38-40; Luke 20: 45-47; Mark 12: 41-44; Luke 21: 1-4. Tu., Matt. 24: 1-51; 25: 1-30; Mark 13: 1-37; Luke 21: 5-36; Matt. 25: 31-46; 21: 37-38. We., Wed. before crucifixion.—Matt. 26: 1-16; Mark 14: 1-11; Luke 22: 1-6; John 12: 2-8. Th., Thursday before crucifixion.—Matt. 26: 17-19; Mark 14: 12-16; 22: 7-13; Matt. 26: 20; Mark 14: 17; Luke 22: 14, 24-30; 15-18; John 13: 1-20. Fr., Matt. 26: 21-25; Mark 14: 18-21; Luke 22: 21-23; John 13: 21-35. Sa., Matt. 26: 31-35; Mark 14: 27-31; Luke 22: 31-38; John 13: 36-38. Su., Matt. 26: 26; Mark 14: 22; Luke 22: 19; 1 Cor. 11: 23, 24; John 14: 33; Matt. 26: 27-29; Mark 14: 23, 25; Luke 22: 20; 1 Cor. 11: 25.**34th Week**—Mon., John 15: 1-27; 16: 1-33. Tu., 17: 1-26; Matt. 26: 30, 36-46; Mark 14: 26; Psa. 113-118, inclusive,—the Passover "Hymn." Mark 14: 32-42; Luke 22: 39-46; John 18: 1. We., Matt. 26: 47-56; Mark 14: 43-52; Luke 22: 47-53; John 18: 2-12. Th., Matt. 26: 57, 58, 69-75; Mark 14: 53, 54, 66-72; Luke 22: 54-62; John 18: 13-18, 24-27; Matt. 26: 57, 59-68; Mark 14: 53, 55-65; Luke 22: 66-71, 63-65; John 18: 19-23, 28. Fr., Friday of Crucifixion.—Matt. 27: 1, 2, 11-14; Mark 15: 1-15; Luke 23: 1-5; John 18: 28-38; Luke 23: 6-12; Matt. 27: 15-23; Mark 15: 6-14; Luke 23: 13-23; John 18: 39, 40. Sa., Matt. 27: 26-31; Mark 15: 15-20; Luke 23: 23-25; John 19: 1-16; Matt. 27: 3-10; Acts 1: 18, 19. Su., Matt. 27: 35-50; Mark 15: 21-23; Luke 23: 26-33; John 19: 17.**35th Week**—Mon., Matt., 27: 35-50; Mark 15: 24-37; Luke 23: 33-46; John 19: 18-30. Tu., Matt. 27: 51-61; Mark 15: 38-47; Luke 23: 45, 47-56; John 19: 31-42. Saturday after Crucifixion.—Matt. 27: 62-66. We., Easter—Matt. 28: 1-24; 27: 52, 53; Mark 16: 1; Matt. 28: 1-5-8; Mark

16 : 2-8 ; Luke 24 : 1-11 ; John 20 : 1, 2. Th., Luke 24 : 12 ; John 20 : 3-10 ; Mark 16 : 9-11 ; John 20 : 11-18 ; Matt. 28 : 9-15. Fr., Mark 16 : 12, 13 ; Luke 24 : 13-36 ; 1 Cor. 15, part of v. 5. Sa., Mark 16 : 14-18 ; Luke 24 : 36-49 ; John 20 : 19-23. First Sunday after resurrection—John 20 : 24-29. Su., Matt. 28 : 16 ; John 21 : 1-24 ; Matt. 28 : 16-20 ; 1 Cor. 15 : 6, 7 ; Acts 1 : 3-8.

36th Week—Mon., 40 days after resurrection—Mark 16 : 19-20 ; Luke 24 : 50-53 ; Acts 1 : 9-12 ; John 20 : 30, 31 ; 21 : 25. Tu., Acts 1 : 1-3, 12-14. Fifty days after resurrection,—2. We., 3, 4 ; 1-31. Th., 4 : 32-37 ; 5. Fr., 6, 7. Sa., 8, 9. Su., 10, 11. (A chapter and a half about one man's soul—longer than the description of creation.)

37th Week—Mon., 12, 13. Tu., 14, 15. We., 16 : 1-6 ; 1 Tim. 1, 2, 3. Th., Gal. 1, 2, 3. Fr., 4, 5. Sa., 5, 6. Su., Philip 1, 2.

38th Week—Mon., 3, 4. Tu., Acts 17 : 1-10 ; 1 Thes. 1. We., 2, 3. Th., 4, 5. Fr., 2 Thes. 1, 2. Sa., 3, 4. Su., Acts 17 : 10-34 ; 18 : 1-18 ; 1 Cor. 1.

39th Week—Mon., 2, 3, 4. Tu., 5, 6, 7. We., 8, 9. Th., 10, 11. Fr., 12, 13. Sa., 14. Su., 15.

40th Week—Mon., 16. Tu., 2 Cor. 1. We., 2. Th., 3. Fr., 4. Sa. 5. Su., 6, 7, 8.

41st Week—Mon., 9. Tu., 10. We., 11. Th., 12. Fr., 13. Sa., Acts 18 : 10-28 ; 19, 20. Su., Eph. 1, 2, 3.

42nd Week—Mon., 4, 5, 6. Tu., Acts 21, 22, 23. We., 24, 25, 26. Th., 27, 28 : 1-10. Fr., 28 : 11-31 ; Rom. 1. Sa., 2. Su., 3.

43rd Week—Mon., 4. Tu., 5. We., 6. Th., 7. Fr., 8. Sa., 9. Su., 10.

44th Week—Mon., 11. Tu., 12. We., 13. Th., 14. Fr., 15, 16. Sa., Philemon. Su., Col. 1.

45th Week—Mon., 2. Tu., 3. We., 4. Th., Titus 1. Fr., 2. Sa., 3. Su., Heb. 1.

46th Week—Mon., 2, 3, 4. Tu., 5, 6. We., 7, 8. Th., 9, 10. Fr., 11, 12. Sa., 13. Su., 2 Tim. (Paul giving his last messages.) 1, 2.

47th Week—Mon., 3, 4. Tu., Jam. 1. We., 2. Th., 3, 4. Fr., 5. Sa., 1. Pet. 1. Su., 2.

48th Week—Mon., 3. Tu., 4. We., 5. Th., 2 Pet. 1. Fr., 2. Sa., 3. Su., 1 John 1, 2.

49th Week—Mon., 3. Tu., 4. We., 5. Th., 2 John. Fr., 3 John. Sa., Jude. Su., Rev. 1.

50th Week—Mon., 2. Tu., 3. We., 4. Th., 5. Fr., 6. Sa., 7. Su., 8.

51st Week—Mon., 9. Tu., 10. We., 11. Th., 12. Fr., 13. Sa., 14. Su., 15.

52nd Week—Mon., 16. Tu., 17. We., 18. Th., 19. Fr., 20. Sa., 21. Su., 22.

7. *Analytically.* Read special portions of Scripture analytically, looking into the deeper meanings, as astronomers search into the depths of the skies. New stars may be found in the most studied chapters.

There is more of valuable truth yet to be gleaned from the sacred writings that has thus far escaped the attention of commentators than from all other sources of human knowledge combined.

When you read your Bible, be sure you *hunt for something*.

20 : 3.
12, 13 :
14 :
24-29.
; Acts

ke 24 :
12-14.
. Fr.,
soul—

Th.,

Th.,
or. 1.

12, 13.

5. Su.,

cts 18 :
h., 27,

, 10.
Sa.,

Su.,

11, 12.

Sa., 1

Sa., 3.

Sa.,

8.

u., 15.

u., 22.

ically,
to the
studied

in the
men-
ed.

hing.

Read the same chapter over and over again till you understand it. We would add—make yourself thoroughly familiar with St. Paul's Epistles. They are the key to all the holy Scriptures.

After a chapter has been read, analyze it and draw up *your own table of contents*. We are indebted to an English gentleman for this suggestion, and as an illustration of our meaning, give such a table as made by him :

CONTENTS OF CHAPTER I. MARK'S GOSPEL.

(The numbers give the verses,)

Three principal Persons mentioned—

John the Baptist: (4) Preached repentance — (4) Baptized Jesus—(7) Pointed to Christ.

Jesus Christ : (9) Baptized by John—(13) Tempted of Satan—
(35) Prayed to God

Satan : (13) Tempted Jesus—(23, 32) Got possession of men
—(25, 34, 39) Cast out by Jesus.

Three Titles given to Jesus—

By Mark : (1) Jesus Christ. By God : (17) My be'oved Son.
By Satan : (24) Holy One of God.

Three Miracles wrought by Jesus—

(23) On an unclean spirit—(30) Simon's wife's mother—(40)
Leper.

Three Contrasts—

(8) Baptism of John—baptism of Jesus. (13) Satan tempts—
angels minister. (23, 24) Unclean spirit of devil—Holy One
of God.

Four Disciples—

Simon and Andrew, James and John : (16, 17) Called—(18, 20)
Forsake all—(18, 20) Follow Jesus.

A remarkable Result of Disobedience—

Because the healed leper published his cure (when Jesus told him to "say nothing"—(verse 44), Jesus could no more openly enter into the city" (verse 45).

Let any one adopt and carry out such a plan as this, or a similar one, and it will wonderfully increase and intensify Bible knowledge.

8. *Take a single passage and dwell upon it—using 2 Tim. 3 : 16, 17, as a personal glass through which to read each passage, asking what reproof, what instruction is there here for me? Read and study the passage as if it were written for yourself,*

always taking the plain and simple meaning of a passage. Ingenious interpretations are usually dangerous. Another plan is: Consider the external *circumstances*, both as to the writer, and the subject matter itself; consider the *scope* of the paragraph or chapter containing the passage; remark the *structure*; compare it with its *connection*; and with marginal *references*; ponder the *words*; endeavor to *grasp the idea* of the words; and make the required *application*. This is a delightful and profitable spiritual exercise.

9. *Systematically.* In gathering doctrinal truth from Scripture bring together all the texts that refer to the same subject, whether they be doctrines, precepts or promises, impartially compare them, restrict the expressions of one text by those of another and explain the whole consistently. We must gather our views of Christian doctrine primarily from the New Testament, interpreting its statements consistently with one another, and with the facts and clear revelations of the Old. Explain figurative passages by those that are clear and literal. Notice what things are omitted in one book; things that are oftenest recommended; what is common to the two dispensations; observe the value ascribed in Scripture itself to any truth or precept which it contains. Nothing must be made a matter of faith which is not a matter of revelation.

Employ and interpret the doctrines of Scripture with special regard to the practical purposes for which the Scripture reveals them. Remember too, that deductions from Scripture are not necessarily true, unless those deductions are themselves revealed.

10. *Inferentially.* Lessons may be drawn from the words of Scripture, from the words in their place in the sentence; from words in connection with the context; from the scope, either of the book, or of the particular passage; from parallel passages, not merely verbal parallels, but parallels of thought.

“It is incredible,” says Bishop Horsley, “to any one who has not made the experiment, what a proficiency may be made in that knowledge which maketh wise unto salvation, by studying the Scriptures with reference to the parallel passages without any other Commentary or exposition than what the different parts of the Sacred Volume mutually furnish for each other. Let the most illiterate Christian study them in this manner, and let him never cease to pray for the illumination of that Spirit by whom these books were dedicated, and the whole compass of abstruse philoso-

phy, and recondite history shall furnish no argument with which the perverse will of man shall be able to shake this learned Christian's faith.

BRIEF MISCELLANEOUS HINTS.

1. Learn at least one verse of Scripture each day. Verses from memory will be wonderfully useful in your daily life and work. See Josh. 1:8; Psa. 119:11.
2. Do not be satisfied with simply reading a chapter, but *study the meaning* of at least *one verse every day*.
3. Read and study the Bible *socially*. This is done in Teachers' Meetings, Bible Classes, etc. Each one's views are sure to be somewhat supplemented and stimulated by the views arguments and suggestions of others.
4. Set apart at least *fifteen minutes each day for studying it*. This little will be grand in results, and never be regretted.
5. Study how to use the Bible so as to "*walk with God*," and lead others to Christ.
6. Read the book as if it were *written for yourself*. Always ask God to help you to understand it, and then **EXPECT** that he will.
7. Carry a Bible or Testament with you.
8. Read systematically, with some purpose in mind.
9. Read the Bible with a view of *living* rather than merely *learning* it coming to it not only perfunctorily for lessons and sermons, but also for *loving conversation*, "*as a man talketh with his friend*."
10. Have Young's Analytical Concordance, and a Bible text book at hand. Also in all cases refer to parallel passages and marginal notes and take time to think before consulting commentaries.
11. Study the Bible in the freshness of the morning rather than the weary hours of the evening. Open and read it in the morning before opening any other book or paper.
12. Believe in the Bible as God's revelation to you and act accordingly.

Some distinction should be made between the study of the Bible, the reading of the Bible, and meditation upon certain portions of the Bible. Each is essential in its way; the three combined give completeness to searching the Scriptures in order to abiding

communion with God. The study of the Bible is needful in order to get a thorough knowledge of the contents of the sacred volume, the meaning of words and phrases, the fulfilment of types, the interpretation of ceremonial observances, prophetic utterances, etc. The reading of the Bible is necessary in order to hear God's voice speaking to us, so that divine communion may be encouraged and perpetuated. The meditation of the Bible is indispensable in order to be fed with the sincere milk of the word, or the strong meat thereof, that we may grow thereby. Meditation is to the reading and study what digestion and assimilation are to the eating of our daily food. Finally, let the Bible be studied critically and read devotionally; let it be meditated upon reverently and diligently, comparing spiritual things with spiritual, and allowing Scripture to explain itself by Scripture.

SEARCH THE *John 5: 39.*
CRIPTURES, *John 2: 12, 13.*

EARNESTLY, *Josh. 1: 8.*
Psa. 119: 13.

ANXIOUSLY, *John 20: 31.*
Psa. 119: 9.

REGULARLY, *Acts 17: 11.*
Psa. 1: 2.

CAREFULLY, *Luke 24: 27.*
2 Tim. 3: 16, 17.

HUMBLY, *Luke 24: 45.*
James 1: 22.

CHAPTER II.

RULES OF INTERPRETATION.

The great advantage of rules of interpretation is not to discover the meaning of plain passages of scripture, but to ascertain the meaning of such as are ambiguous or obscure.

1. Whether words are used literally or tropically, ascertain the meaning affixed to them by the persons in general by whom the language either is now or formerly was spoken, and especially in the particular connection in which such a meaning is affixed. The

meaning of a word used by any writer is the meaning affixed to it by those for whom he immediately wrote.

2. It is sometimes necessary to look beyond the words, and even the sentence to the context.

3. When the words, the connection of the sentence, and the context, fail in removing all ambiguity, or in giving the full meaning of the writer, it is then necessary that we look at the scope or design of the book itself, or of some large section, in which the words and expressions occur. Sometimes the scope of a passage and that of the book are different.

4. Compare Scripture with Scripture in passages containing the same *word* or *phrase* in similar sense, or speaking of the same thing, or having a like thought to justify a comparison.

5. Study the circumstances in which a book was written.

6. Consider the relation of a given paragraph to the whole book.

7. Study the meaning of particular words and phrases.

8. Examine other statements of the same writer on the topic treated in a given passage.

9. Begin with the plainer passages, reserving the more obscure ones until greater skill is acquired.

10. Remember the responsibility that attends the right of private judgment.

Rules for the interpretation of allegories, parables, types and symbols of Scripture :

1. Ascertain what is the scope, either by reference to the context, or to parallel passages ; and seize the one truth which the type or parable is intended to set forth, distinguishing it from all the other truths which border upon it, and let the parts of the parable which are explained be explained in harmony with this one truth. 2. Even of doctrines consistent with the design of the parable or type, no conclusion must be gathered from any part of either of them, which is inconsistent with the clearer revelations of divine truth. 3. It is important that neither types nor parables be made the first or sole source of Scripture doctrine. Doctrines otherwise proved may be further illustrated or confirmed by them, but we are not to gather doctrine exclusively or primarily from these representations.

INTERPRETATION OF PROPHECY.

The peculiarities of the prophetic Scriptures are, as to *time*:

1. The prophets often speak of things that belong to the remote future as if present to their view.
2. They speak of things future as past.
3. When the precise time of individual events was not revealed, the prophets describe them as continuous.

As to *language*: The whole is often described in figurative and allegorical or symbolic terms. If prophecy had everywhere consisted of literal description it would have defeated its object, and either have prevented the fulfillment, or have taken from the fulfilled prophecy all evidence of a divine original.

Rules:

1. Let the student of prophecy ascertain the exact position of the prophet in relation both (1) to his age, and (2) to his predictions.
- (1) Each prophet was a messenger to his own times. From the circumstances of his country he borrowed his imagery, and to the moral and physical condition of his country as existing or as foreseen he adapted his message.
- (2) Ascertain also his standing point in relation to his own predictions. Let the student also take his place, if possible, by the prophet's side, and look with him on the past and on the future.
2. Familiarize yourself with the language of prophecy—its figures and symbols.
3. It is a golden rule, that as prophecy is not "self-interpretative" (of private interpretation 2 Pe. 1: 20, 21) each of the predictions of Scripture must be compared with others on the same topic, and with history both profane and inspired.
4. Mark the principles of prophetic interpretation sanctioned by the New Testament.

The following helps to the interpretation of Scripture will be found of great value:

1. Some knowledge of the ideas and opinions prevalent among the people to whom the inspired writings were addressed, or among surrounding nations, is often important.
2. A knowledge of the religious opinions of the nations by whom the Israelites were surrounded. A knowledge of ancient profane history.
3. Ecclesiastical history is also of value in interpreting Scripture.
4. A knowledge of the order of events, and of the intervals between them.
5. A knowledge of natural history.
6. A knowledge of the manners and customs of the Jews.
7. A knowledge of geography, under its two-fold division of historical and physical.
8. Deep piety.
9. Patience.
10. A reverence for the supreme

authority of God's Word. 11. Prompt obedience to the truth.
 12. The aid of the Holy Spirit.

CHAPTER III.

INTERPRETATIONS OF BIBLE TYPES AND SYMBOLS.

"All Scripture is profitable for conviction, conversion and culture." Bible similes, metaphors, allegories, parables, symbols and *types* are, then, "*profitable Scripture*," not chaff, as superficial Christians have often intimated.

They are *abused* by pressing comparisons too far and too literally; by naming as *types*, that is, picture prophecies of the *future*, what are only *symbol's*, that is, signs of *present* things; by fanciful rather than Scriptural interpretations; by making what is a good "*illustration*" into a counterfeit symbol or type; and by neglecting or excluding the Bible's own interpretations.

But these *abuses* should no more turn us aside from the prayerful study of these inspired hieroglyphics of truth than the abuses of other passages by Romanists, and slaveholders should drive us from those portions of Word.

Types and symbols have *uses* as well as abuses. As in other departments of knowledge, so in religion, we must learn the unseen by comparison with the seen, the unknown through the known, "first the natural, then that which is spiritual." It was necessary in the childhood of the church to use the analogies of God's visible world to teach the invisible truths of His Word, but it is no less necessary in reaching the children of to-day with divine light to use these or similar "*likes*" for advanced Christians as well as for those who are babes in spiritual knowledge. Few, if any, are so fully developed in Christian life that they do not need the symbols and types which Christ, as well as Moses, used in reaching through the eye and ear both cultured men, like Nicodemus, and unlettered hearers like the woman of Samaria.

The New Testament gospel to-day is most deeply and richly

understood by those who come to it by way of Genesis through the interpreting lights of types and symbols. Low views of Christ's atoning work are the natural result of a study of the New Testament gospels without a previous examination of the deep, blood-stained foundations in the Old Testament gospels of Moses and the prophets.

The types and symbols of Scripture have as distinct laws as other forms of language. There are laws for determining whether a passage is figurative or not that are often given about as follows: First, ' If a phrase does not make sense when taken literally, it must be taken figuratively ; and secondly, if the connection determines that the subject spoken of relates to visible objects and outward facts, then this imagery must be interpreted accordingly ; but if the context determines the figurative phrase to refer to spiritual verities and facts the imagery requires a corresponding spiritual interpretation.'

Another law guides us in naming the figurative language. When a passage is found to be figurative—a simile, metaphor, allegory, parable, symbol or type—it should not be positively classed as a God appointed "*symbol*" of present truth, or an inspired "*type*" of future things, unless it is distinctly called so in Scripture. In case of doubt it should be named an "*illustration*," thus avoiding controversy and uncertainty.

For the interpretation of Bible types and symbols the study of oriental customs, manners, literature and inscriptions, as found in Palestine, Assyria, Egypt and other eastern countries, gives fixed laws and principles nearly as clear as those which govern the translation of one language into another. The following table is the condensed results of such study, aided by scientific and thorough books, such as Atwater's "*Sacred Tabernacle of the Hebrews*," Van-Lennep's "*Bible Lands*," and "*Symbolical Language of Scripture*," in Spottiswoodes' "*Centenary Bible*."

I. SYMBOLISM OF NUMBER AND FORM.

Three and also the three-sided figure, the triangle, \triangle represent Diety. The benediction was therefore anciently given with the thumb and two fingers extended and the others closed. The ascription, "Holy, Holy, Holy," is three times uttered. So deeply was the threefold personality of God impressed on the heart of man at the

world's beginning that even heathen nations conceive of a trinity about their numerous idols.

Three seems also to be a symbol of earnestness. Matt. 26: 44; 2 Cor. 12: 8.

Four represents the Kingdom of God on earth. A four sided figure, either square or oblong is the monogram of God's kingdom. Hence every part of the tabernacle and temple is foursided—the ground plan, the walls, the roof. *the altars, the tables, the mercy seat the laver, etc.

Seven, being the sum of "Three" (Deity) and "Four" (God's kingdom on earth) represents the union of the finite and infinite; any transaction or covenant in which both God and man are engaged or intimated. The God-man is symbolized by the seven golden candlesticks. The seventh day seventh month, seventh year and the year following, seven groups of seven years were all special times of God's blessings upon man.

Ten—used but seldom—represents completeness, as will be seen by studying passages in the concordance under the word Ten—Ten Commandments, Ten Virgins, etc.

Twelve is the monogram number of God's Israel, first literal, then spiritual, e. g., twelve patriarchs, twelve tribes, twelve spies, twelve apostles etc., sometimes doubled into twenty-four. Ezek. 10: 6-19; Rev. 4: 4; 7: 4-8; Matt. 19: 28.

Forty was the symbol of probation and trial and was thus used of Christ's forty days' temptation, and also of similar scenes in the life of Moses and others.

2. SYMBOLISM OF COLOR.

White represents purity and splendor, holiness and glory. Being a royal color during a part of the Bible times—it then represented kingship and priesthood combined, as in the transfiguration, and also in the picture of the "kings and priests unto God" in heaven as clad in white robes. In the high priests' dress the white linen doubtless represented the glory and holiness of Christ, the great High Priest. Miss Sarah Smiley says: "This linen was not like ours, but the soft, silky, snowy, shining hysus. In Rev. 19: 8,

*Atwater on "The Sacred Tabernacle of the Hebrews."

we find that it signifies the righteousness of saints." The pale, white horse symbolized death.

Blue represented heavenliness. It was the chromatic mark of heaven and of everything pertaining to it. Hence, when the Jews were told to wear as a badge (Numbers 15: 37-41) "a ribband of blue" and to use it about the tabernacle, it was the ticket which indicated that their destination was "Heaven," and that their thoughts and characters were to be heavenly while "pilgrims and strangers" on earth, seeking their home in heaven. The use of blue by the High Priests indicated that Christ was to come down from heaven. It is this same association with the blue of the "heavens" that has led to the idea of *holiness* as connected with a badge of blue. He who wears it as a temperance man, or in any other organization, pledges himself to be as *true* as heaven to his vows and to the laws of heaven, and proclaims his citizenship in "the Kingdom of Heaven."

Purple, in a part of Bible times was the symbol of Kingliness.

—Dan. 5: 7.

Scarlet,* the blood color, represented *life*, since "the life is in the blood." Hence all the references to atonement by "blood" mean atonement by the substitution of one life for another, the laying down of one life instead of another, as was done in all the ancient sacrifices, and last of all the Cross. "The scarlet thread" of Rahab represented the pledge of life which had been given to her, and besides, as the New Testament would indicate, some degree of "faith" in the Lamb of God, whose life should be given for her.

—Heb. 11: 31.

Red, sometimes pictured war and bloodshed.

Black, affliction.

The symbolism of color has been beautifully brought out in connection with the twelve colors of the heavenly wall, in Rev. 22: 19, 20, by Mrs. Whitney in "Hitherto," of which the following list is a compend :

1. Jasper (crimson) passion, suffering.
2. Sapphire (blue) truth, calm
3. Chalcedony (white) purity.

* In Isaiah 1: 18, this word is used to represent merely fast colors, the most difficult to remove, and that passage and one in Revelation, about the "scarlet woman," are exceptions to the usage of other parts of the Bible.

4. Emerald (green) hope.
5. Sardonyx (mixed color) tenderness and pain and purifying.
6. Sardius (blood red) love, including anguish.
7. Chrysolite (golden green) glory manifest.
8. Beryl (serenest blue) bliss.
9. Topaz (flame) joy of the Lord.
10. Chrysoprase (azure) peace that passeth understanding.
11. Jacinth (purple) } promises of future glory.
12. Amethyst (purple) } promises of future glory.

See ! This crimson that lies at the beginning—it is the color of passion, suffering. Out of the crimson we climb into the blue—that is the truth and calm. Beyond is the white glistening chalcedony, for purity ; and next flashes out the green—the hope of glory. Then they mingle and alternate—the tenderness and the pain and the purifying—it is the veined sardonyx stands for that—the life story.

3. SYMBOLISM OF MINERAL SUBSTANCES.

Salt represents preservation, incorruptibleness, unchangeableness. Hence to “eat salt” with a man, or “make a covenant of salt,” that is, to eat food with him, was a pledge of unchangeable and enduring friendship.

Gold represents kingliness and power.

Silver being the metal used in paying the “redemption money” was a symbol of redemption from sin.

Precious Stones, of all kinds, represented rank and high privileges. Rev. 21 ; Mal. 3 : 17.

Brass seems to have represented enduring strength, as connected with Christ’s sacrifice of himself. Also sometimes, the endurance of obduracy.

Rock was the hieroglyphic and simile of strength, shelter Psa. 18 : 2 ; Isa. 17 : 10 ; and of Christ as our strong refuge. A smitten or cleft rock typifies Christ’s sufferings.

Brimstone, torture.

Iron, severity. Rev. 2 : 27.

4. THE SYMBOLISM OF VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES.

Isa. 61 : 3 ; Psa. 1 : 1-3 ; 104 : 16 ; Gen. 49 : 22 ; Isa. 35 : 1, 2, 7 ; 41 : 19 ; 61 : 11 ; Gal. 5 : 22, 23, are passages in which the

prosperity of God's people and His cause are pictured by the general *prosperity of vegetation*. The *growth* of vegetation suggests spiritual growth. Isa. 55: 10, 11. On the other hand, the weakness and adversity of those who oppose God's truth is pictured in *fading vegetation*. Jer. 8: 13; Isa. 1: 30; 38: 4; Jude 1: 12.

Branch, offspring. Isa. 11: 1; Jer. 23: 5; Zec. 3: 8.

Cedar and *Acacia*—being the most enduring kind of wood—represents continuance, eternity. The cedar also symbolizes strength Can. 5: 15; Psa. 92: 12; Isa. 60: 13; Hos. 14: 5, 6; and hence also great men. Zec. 11: 2; Isa. 2: 13; Ezek. 17: 4.

The *Palm* tree—or its branches—represents royalty and also prosperity. Psa. 92: 12; Rev. 7: 9. The palm branches waved before Christ on Palm Sunday were a pictured way of saying 'God save the King.' The palm branches in the hands of the saints in glory mean the same as their white robes and crowns—that they are "King unto God," and shall "reign with Him." Psa. 92: 12; John 12: 13.

Apple tree represents plainness combined with fruitfulness. Can. 2: 3.

Willow, sorrow Psa. 137; also prosperity, by their rapid growth. Isa. 44: 4.

Olive, cultivated, fatness and fruitfulness of Christians. Judg. 9: 9; Psa. 52: 8; Jer. 11: 16; Rom. 11: 24.

Wild Olive, man by nature. Rom. 11: 17.

Oil, strength by anointing, and hence, the strength which comes through the Holy Spirit. Perfumed oil, "joy in the Holy Ghost." When the oil was *lighted* it represented the influence, knowledge and holiness that shine forth from the heart in which the Holy Spirit dwells. The wise virgins had—oil in their lighted lamps—the Holy Spirit shining forth from their hearts, and so went in to—the marriage supper—the joys of heaven. As there was an incessant preparing of the olive oil by the priest, so we must be continually taught of the Spirit.

Almonds, connected with the golden candlesticks, represented *life* as the source of light. John 1: 4.

In Ecc. 12: 5, the blossoms of the almond tree, which seem to be white, are made to represent the white hair of the aged.

Lily, beauty and prosperity. Hos. 14: 5.

Hyssop (a plant having a very powerful aroma) purification. Psa. 51: 7.

Shittim wood, probably Christ's lowly humanity.

Myrrh, grief.

Spices and perfumes, graces of Christianity.

Incense, the pleasure of God in receiving our prayers. It pictures also Christ's intercession. The horns of the altar of incense, being touched with blood (representing Christ) and fire (Holy Spirit), showed that prayer should be offered *through the Spirit and in the name of Christ*.

Corn and wine, being the two principal products of the people of Palestine, symbolize all the fruits of a man's labors, physical, mental and spiritual, and when offered in sacrifice, represent a thankful acknowledgment of God as a Creator and King, and also the dedication to his glory of all fruits of the worshipper's labors.

Bread, livelihood generally Mat. 6: 11; God's truth as brought in life and word by Christ to feed the soul. John 6: 58.

Vine, usually the Church of God, sometimes yielding fruit of good works, and sometimes only wild grapes of wickedness. Psa. 80: 8-14; Isa. 5: 1; John 15: 1; Hos. 14: 7; Jer. 2: 21; Isa. 5: 1-7; Matt. 21: 33-41. In general it represents luxuriant productiveness.

Pomegranates, a fruit made up of many parts, the law, many yet one.

Reed, weakness. Isa. 36: 6.

Root, usually humiliation. Isa. 53: 23. Sometimes, however, origin or source.

Brambles, Briers, Thorns, Thistles, etc., evil influences. Judg. 9: 7-15; Ezek. 2: 6; Matt. 7: 16-20; Gal. 5: 19-21.

Husks, Chaff, Heath, the worthlessness and doom of evil. Psa. 1: 4; Lu. 15: 16; Jer. 17: 5 6; 23-28; Isa. 17: 13; Job 21: 18; Mat. 3: 12.)

Grass is frequently referred to as a symbol of insignificance. Isa. 40: 6; Psa. 103: 15, 16; Jas. 1: 11.

Leaves represent the outward appearance and signs of religion. Psa. 1: 3; Rev. 22: 2; Lu. 3: 9; Mar. 11: 14; Job 15: 30. Faded leaves picture the shortness of life. Isa. 1: 30; 64: 6; Jer. 8: 13.

Ashes were put upon the head as a mark of sorrow. One sat in ashes to manifest grief. "The ashes, of an heifer" which had been burned with her blood-represented the cleansing power of blood. Heb. 9: 13, 14.

The Tree of Life represents the blessedness of piety.
Fruit, the outward activities of life.

5. SYMBOLISM OF ANIMALS AND BIRDS.

Animals or Birds, used as food, when offered in *sacrifice*, represented food given to God, the altar being God's table, and the sweet savour of worship being received by God's heart as food, while the priest's eating of the sacrifice represented eating with God, and from his table (altar), as a friend restored to his favor by the sacrifice.

A living animal or bird represented the living owner. If offered alive, it showed the entire consecration and self-surrender of its owner; if slain, the owner's acknowledgment that he deserved to be executed for his sins, and his acceptance of a substitute to bear the penalty "in his stead." Christ as slain lamb. John 1: 29; Rev. 1: 18.

The animal substitute (the scapegoat) being sent into the wilderness, represented Him that "*taketh away* the sin of the world." A bird or animal being set free, as in the case of one of the two birds in the leper's cleansing, symbolized the freedom of the redeemed person, whom the bird represented.

The *perfection of animals* for sacrifice, according to the requirement, "without blemish and without spot," symbolized not the worshipper, but the great, sinless Substitute, who, having no sins of his own to atone for, could take the place of those who had.

Wringing, plucking, breaking or brusing a sacrifice (whether animal or vegetable) represented Christ sufferings. Isa. 53.

The Dove represented the gentle influences of the Holy Spirit and *the Lamb* the meek and lowly qualities of Christ; which, when transferred to his followers, made them his flock of lambs (children), sheeplings (youth), and sheep (adults). See John 21: 15; Isa. 40: 11.

The *ram skins and badger skins* on the outside of the Tabernacle seem to represent the humiliation of Christ, who was "without form or comeliness."

Blood, the most vital part of the physical system, represented life, spiritual life more than physical. *Blood shed* for another, represented life sacrificed as a substitute. *Blood, sprinkled*, indicated new life imparted. Dean Stanley, in an article more fanciful than biblical, explains the meaning of "the blood of Christ," as used in

the New Testament, to be, "The love of Christ," but one needs only to try this interpretation in the passages where "the blood" occurs, to see that it utterly fails to make good sense, as it fails also to provide any way by which a guilty soul can escape from an awful past by the acceptance of a surety. "It is the blood that maketh the atonement with the *life*."

The Eagle symbolized power, vision and motion, in their highest forms.

The Lion indicated supreme *strength*.

The Ox represented *submission*.

When "Man," "Eagle," "Lion," and "Ox" are combined in one symbolic figure, it represents humanity raised to its highest cherubic perfection, its full and perfect life in glory. The "living creatures" in Revelation and Ezekiel represent this cherubic perfection of glorified humanity. Ezek. 1: 5-25; Rev. 4: 6-8; Heb. 9: 5; Psa. 18: 10.

The critics, who ridiculed the mothers for speaking of their "cherub boys" in heaven, it seems, were not warranted in their criticisms. The latest studies indicate that cherubim are glorified and perfected humanity. Rev. 5: 8-11; 14: 1-5; 4: 6.

The Oxford Teachers' Bible gives the following additional symbolism of animals and insects :

Beast, tyrannical, usurping powers or men. Isa. 11: 6-8, 2 Pe. 2: 12; Dan. 7: 3-7; 8: 3-8; Rev. 13: 2; 20: 4.

Bear, foolhardy, ferocious enemy.

Bull, furious foes. Psa. 22: 12.

Dog, uncleanness and apostasy. 2 Pe. 2: 22; Psa. 22: 16; Isa. 56: 10, 11; Phil. 3: 2.

Crocodile, Egypt, anti-Christian power.

Goat, Macedonian power, Alexander, the wicked generally.

Horse, agent of war, symbol of worship of the sun. Zec. 1: 3; Rev. 6: 21.

Leopard, cruel, deceitful foe.

Lion, energy and dominion. Psa. 22: 13; 1 Pe. 5: 8; Rev. 5: 5.

Locust, destruction, a divine scourge.

Bee, Assyria, a fierce invader.

Swine, impurity and gluttony. 2 Pe. 22: 2; Mat. 7: 6.

Horn, power, might. Psa. 32: 17; Rev. 5: 6; Psa. 92: 10; Lu. 1: 69.

Fox, deception. Lu. 13: 32.

Wolf, a faithless minister. John 10: 12.

6. SYMBOLISM OF BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES.

The Tabernacle symbolized the God-man, beautiful within, but uncomely without; the God-man, who should bring the divine presence visibly near to men, and become the meeting-place of deity and humanity. John 1: 14—"The word became flesh, and *tabernacled among us*."

The Temple also symbolized Christ embodied permanently on the earth in his church. John 2: 21; Ep. 2: 21. *Jerusalem* itself and *Mt. Zion*, through their connection with the temple, often represent the church, both on earth and in heaven. Heb. 12: 22.

The Temple Altars were God's tables.

The Temple Court represented the life of the unsaved; separation from God through sin.

The Holy Place was the picture of Christian life, sending up its daily incense of prayer, shedding forth the light of spiritual influence, and feeding upon spiritual bread.

The Holy of Holies represents heaven, the Kingdom of God perfected in us there, as it was in Christ.

The Veil represented Christ's flesh. Heb. 10: 20.

The Mercy Seat pictures Christ, also, especially as our Intercessor. Rom. 3: 25—"propitiation," meaning "mercy seat."

The Ark itself undoubtedly represented Jesus Christ. "Its interior dimensions were so large that twelve ordinary men could be closely packed into it. God never wasted anything. Why was it so large, since it only contained the two tables of testimony, the pot of manna, and the rod that budded? Is it not a type of the great heart of Jesus, in which the law is kept?"

Door when open, opportunity; closed, opportunity lost.

Keys, stewardship, authority. Isa. 22: 22; Rev. 1: 18; Luke 11: 52.

Gates, the seat of power, Psa. 9: 13; Matt. 16: 18.

7. SYMBOLISM OF PERSONS.

The High Priest represented Christ as pure, (in His white robes after His atonement for Himself) pre-eminent, atoning for us, entered into heaven.

Priests were the symbol of all believers made "priests unto God.

Woman is the symbol of the church. *Jer. 6: 2.*

There are seven different aspects in which woman is viewed as a type of those whom Christ redeems. 1 Virgin : *Psa. 45: 14; 2 Cor. 11: 2.* 2 Bethrothed : *Hosea 2: 19, 20.* 3 Wife : *Isa. 54: 5; Jer. 3: 14; Rev. 19: 7, 21; 9.* 4 Mother : *Gal. 4: 26.* 5 Widow : *Isa. 54: 4; Luke 18: 3.* 6 Desolate and forsaken : *Isa. 49: 21; 54: 1.* 7 Married again : *Isa. 62: 4.*

Adultery pictured unfaithfulness to God in the church, *Matt 12: 39.*

Daughter, the population of a city, as if the latter were a mother. *Isa. 37: 22; Jer. 8: 21, 22; Psa. 45: 12; Psa. 137: 8.*

The Oxford Teachers' Bible gives the following symbolism of the hands :

Hands, symbolic of action ; wash h— freedom from moral guilt or ceremonial pollution ; *right h*— power, place of honor, friendship ; to *lift up* right hand— an oath ; to lift up both, an imprecation ; *imposition* of h— transmission of blessing, authority, spiritual influence, guilt.

Hand of God, chastisement,

Arm, power manifested. *Isa. 51: 9; 52: 10; 53: 1.*

8. SYMBOLISM OF CUSTOMS AND MANNERS.

Shooting arrows indicates declaration of war and promise of conquest *1 Sam. 20: 18-22; 2 Kings, 13: 15-19.*

Eating together was an acted covenant of friendship.

Keys were a badge of authority, carried by persons of distinction and of high office in the regal governments of antiquity. It was a custom of the Jews to accompany and denote the taking of the office by the delivering of a key. "To confer a key" is a phrase equivalent to bestowing a situation of great trust and distinction.

Binding and loosing were terms in frequent use among the Jews, and meant bidding and forbidding, granting and refusing, declaring what was lawful or unlawful.

A Girdle put on indicated service, as when Christ girded himself to wash his disciples' feet. *Lu' e 2: 27; John 13: 4, 5.*

Putting anything on the shoulder was the symbol of authority.

Putting on sackcloth betokened sorrow.

9. MISCELLANEOUS SYMBOLS.

Water symbolized the cleansing power of the Holy Spirit ; sometimes, also its joy, and sometimes the Bible. Hos. 14: 5 ; Isa 12: 3 ; 35: 7. *The Brazen Sea*, with twelve oxen beneath it ; three of them looking toward the East, three West, three North, and three South, represented the power of the Holy Spirit to cleanse all parts of the world.

A Cloud, especially "a bright cloud," when connected with a voice, or worship, or miraculous help, represented God the Father ; sometimes means a multitude. Isa. 60: 8 ; Jer. 4: 13.

Fire, the cleansing power of the Holy Spirit, and also the holy wrath of God and the trials of affliction.

Light is a symbol of joy, especially joy in the Holy Ghost, and, also, of *truth*, the garment of Deity.

An Anchor is the symbol of hope.

Light, the divine presence, joy.

Babylon, an idolatrous, persecuting enemy.

Balance, justice, fair dealing.

Crown authority, victory.

Light, joy, Psa. 112: 4 ; foreknowledge, Eph. 5: 8 ; 1 Thess. 5: 5 ; outward influence for good, Matt. 5: 14-16 ; purity, 1 John 1: 5 ; Psa. 37: 6.

Dew, gentle, divine influence. Hosea 14: 5 ; Psa. 110: 3.

Rain, stronger divine influence. Isa. 55: 10, 11.

Seal, security. Rev. 7: 2-4.

Leaven, any diffusive silent influence, bad or good. Matt. 13: 33 ; 16: 6 ; 1 Cor. 5: 6, 8.

Dust, human frailty. Job 13: 12 ; Psa. 103: 14.

Leprosy, } to God's eye sin is as loathsome as these to us.

Filthiness,

Blindness, unbelief.

Chain, bondage, affliction. Lam. 3: 7.

Circumcision, putting away sin. Phil. 3: 3.

Cross, self-denial for the sake of others. Matt. 16: 24 ; generally the christian religion, 1 Cor. 1: 17, 18 ; Gal. 5: 11-24 ; 6: 12-14 ; Phil. 3: 18.

Day, an appointed time. Isa. 34: 8 ; 63: 4 ; a period, Rom. 13: 12 ; a life, Job 14: 6 ; John 11: 9.

Cup, our portion in life.

Fire, God's wrath. Psa. 18: 8; Jer. 48: 45; Ezek. 22: 21, 22; his purifying afflictions, Mal. 3: 3.

Harvest, the consummation of all things. Matt. 9: 37; John 4: 35; Joel 3: 13; Rev. 14: 15; also present opportunity, Jer. 8: 20; John 4: 35.

Death, separation. Col. 3: 3; separation from God, Rom. 5: 6; insensibility to spiritual things Matt. 8: 22; Rev. 3: 1; second death a future separation from God, Rev. 2: 11.

Life, union with God. Col. 3: 4; 1 John 5: 11, 12.

Chariot, government and protection.

Girdle, when tightened preparation for activity. Luke 12: 35; 1 Peter 1: 13; when loosened, repose, Isa. 5: 2.

Hunger and Thirst, intense desire. Matt. 5: 6; Luke 1: 53.

Incense, prayer. Psa. 141: 2; Rev. 5: 8.

From Helps to the Study of the New Testament. By Rev. W. F. Crafts. Funk & Co., New York.

CHAPTER IV.

ANALYSIS OF THE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE.

Specific introductions to the books of the Bible are as Bishop Percy has observed, "The best of commentaries, and frequently supersede the want of any. Like an intelligent guide, they direct the reader right at his first setting out, and thereby save him the trouble of much after inquiry; or, like a map of the country through which he is to travel, they give him a general view of his journey, and prevent his being afterwards bewildered and lost."

In the following analysis of the books of the Bible, we make no attempt to prove their genuineness and authenticity. We proceed on the firm grounded belief that the Scriptures are the Word of God.

GENESIS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Moses for the Hebrews, 1491, B. C.

2. *Character of contents:*

Primeval and ante-deluvian history, 4004 to 1993, B. C.	Creation	Chaps. 1, 2.
	The Fall	" 3.
	Genealogies	" 4, 5.
	The Deluge	" 6, 9.
	Genealogies	" 10, 11.
Patriarchal history, 1921, 1635, B. C.	History of Abraham and his family.	Chaps. 12-25 : 18.
	History of Isaac and his family.	" 25 : 19-34.
	History of Jacob and his family.	" 28-36.
	History of Joseph and his brethren.	" 37 : 1.

The contents of Genesis consist of history, covering a period of about 2,369 years, from the creation to the death of Joseph. Up to chapter twelve we have the history of the world in general; then the early history of the chosen race, and establishment of a theocracy. From the first page of this book it has been truly said, that a child may learn more in one hour than all the philosophers in the world learned without it in 1,000 years. This book is the foundation of all history, for we are indebted to the tenth chapter or all that we know about the origin of nations; yet it is remarkable how much larger a portion of it is occupied with the history of one family, than with all other inhabitants of the earth. The object of the writer, under divine guidance, would seem to have been two fold; one to solve the great problems which have perplexed men's minds, respecting the origin of things, and the existence of evil; and second, how the patriarchal church was grounded upon promise, and preserved the hope, in the woman's seed of a predicted Redeemer.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* THE ORIGIN OF THINGS. Man's fall—recovery—covenant blessings. Key thought: The book of beginnings. This book abounds with lessons of trust, obedience, integrity, God's faithfulness and man's depravity, and illustrates that retribution surely follows deception and prevarication. This latter point is strikingly shown in Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and in the treatment received by Joseph from Jacob's sons. Prevarication is twice shown in Abraham relative to his wife; once in Isaac, and several times in Jacob. Abraham and his wife, in the matter of Hagar, appear to have been in a hurry to secure the fulfillment of God's promise. God had not yet said that the seed

should come through Sarah only from Abraham. A foul temptation may have a plausible pretense. The dissimulation of Abraham is transmitted to his son Isaac, and in turn Isaac is deceived by the treachery of his wife, and of his son Jacob.

In Genesis we have seven representative men. In Adam there is ruin; Abel, atonement; Noah, regeneration; Abraham, faith; Isaac, worship; Jacob, service; and in Joseph, glory. Here we have all the chain. The ruin is set off by the atonement, which leads to regeneration by faith, which begets sonship, and afterwards service and glory.

Genesis centers about seven prominent persons in pairs, as types of the whole human race. 1st Adam in connection with Eve, or human nature innocent, fallen, helpless, when the Lord God clothed them with coats of skins which he made, types of Christ and the church. 2nd, Cain in connection with Abel, or the religion of Deism, opposed to redemption through the blood of Christ. 3rd, Enoch in connection with Noah, the former the type of the heavenly people translated before the judgments of the last days; the latter the type of the earthly, saved remnant passing through the judgments. 4th, Abraham in connection with Lot, one walking by faith, the other by sight. 5th, Ishmael and Isaac, or he that was born of the flesh persecuting him that was born of the Spirit; Isaac setting forth sonship. 6th, Esau and Jacob, or the flesh disowned and hated, while he, that was elected by God's sovereign grace, represents service and discipline. 7th, Joseph, rejected by his brethren, tells of suffering followed by glory in resurrection ower, when the "Saviour of the world," as his Egyptian name signifies, received his Gentile bride, whose name means "beauty."

4. *Errors refuted.* It is here recorded that the Deity, a Being infinitely above all creatures, formed the world in the plenitude of his power, and that man, created upright, by transgression fell. Pantheism and the Manichean system; therefore, two original independent principles of good and evil, are repudiated by this narrative.

5. *Prophecies fulfilled.*

Prophecies.	Fulfillment.
Bondage of Abraham's descendants.	Gen. 46: 3-7.
Concerning Isaac. Gen. 18: 10.	Gen. 21: 1.

Joseph's advancement.

Gen. 37 : 5.

Gen. 42 : 6.

6. Biographies. Of the nine prominent biographies contained in this book, only three—Abel, Enoch and Joseph—are faultless. Joseph is a type of Christ—a most suitable biography for young men

Joseph, it has justly been remarked, is a bright example in every relation. At the age of seventeen years he appears uncorrupted by the wickedness of his brethren or the partiality of his father; discountenancing the sin of the former and prompt in his obedience to the latter, 37 : 2-13; 4 : 8, 11. Unjustly sold as a slave, he is faithful to his master, 39 : 4-6. He flees youthful lust, although exposed to temptation 39 : 9. Persecuted he, like Paul, finds in prison opportunities of usefulness, 39 : 22; 40 : 7. Flattered by Pharaoh, he disclaims all ability of himself to interpret the dream, and avows before a heathen court the power of God, 41 : 16. At the age of thirty he is suddenly raised to the highest dignity, and yet becomes a pattern of industry and justice, 41 : 38; 46 : 48. Though a courtier, he is truthful and with noble simplicity avows the disreputable employment of his connections, 46 : 31-34. As a brother, he exhibits unabated affection, not only for Benjamin, but to those who had hated him, 43 : 29, 30; 45 : 14; 44 : 18-34; 45 : 4-13. As a son, though lord of Egypt, he manifests the most affectionate regard for his aged parent, who was now dependent upon him, 46 : 29; 47 : 7. As a father, his piety appears in the names he gave his children, 41 : 51, 52, and his earnest desire for God's blessing for them in bringing them to Jacob's dying bed, 48 : 1. For eighty years he lived in the midst of the greatest worldly grandeur, surrounded with every temptation to worldliness and idolatry, but his dying breath testified how entirely his heart and treasure were in God's promises, 50 : 25; Heb. 11 : 22; 1 John 5 : 4.

7. Connection with other parts of the Scriptures. The book of Genesis may properly be called a foundational one; it stands intimately connected with the other books of Scripture. There is a remarkable correspondence between the books of Genesis and Revelation; the paradise of God, the tree of life, the river the crown of sovereignty on man's brow seen in the former, re-appearing in the latter, and the blessings lost in the first Adam are restored in the last Adam in the very order in which they disap-

peared. There are seven prophecies of a Redeemer in this book, 3 : 15 ; 12 : 3 ; 18 : 18 ; 26 : 24 ; 28 : 14 ; 49 : 10.

Study the 3rd chapter of Genesis, noting thirteen marks of the fall, and find a gospel remedy for each one, through the atonement of Jesus. Note, also, the ever increasing downward tendency of those who indulge in sin, as indicated in Rom. 1st chapter.

8. *Miscellaneous notes.* From Genesis 17 : 1, it does not appear that God reproved Abraham for his laughing, but went on with his announcements. Esau, to revenge his father, probably, married a wife of another nation. The Moabites and Ammonites were the offspring of incest committed by Lot and his two daughters.

EXODUS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Moses for the Hebrews B. C. 1491.

2. *Character of contents.*

Israel in Egypt 1571-1491 B. C.	History of Moses	Chaps. 1-7 : 13.
	The Egyptian Plagues	Chaps. 7-14 : 12.
Israel at Sinai 1490 B. C.	Departure of the Israelites and journey to Sinai.	Chaps. 13-17.
	Promulgation of Commandments and Laws.	Chaps. 18-23.
	The Tabernacle, its furniture and services.	Chaps. 24-40.

More briefly, this book is divided into two parts : chapters 1-19, historical ; and 20-40, legislative. It embraces the history of about 145 years from the death of Joseph to the erection of the Tabernacle in the wilderness of Sinai. The title of this book is peculiarly appropriate. Exodus means departure, and this book contains the account of the departure of the Israelites out from Egypt—an event which is the foundation of their whole history as a nation, and which is more frequently referred to than any other, in their subsequent history.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* BONDAGE. Redemption by blood. Key thought : The book of redemption types. The cruel bondage of sin. The mighty delivering power of God, as

manifested in the ten plagues and the crossing of the Red Sea. The tendency to speedy apostasy in human nature, shown (1) in the murmuring of the Israelites for water; (2) then for bread; (3) then for water again; (4) and then making a golden calf, which led to the death of three thousand men. The success of importunate prayer, seen in the intercession of Moses for the Israelites. God must be obeyed. The superintending providence of God, shown in his care over Moses at his birth, his removal to Midian, and forty days fasting on the mount.

The many types of this book are fraught with lessons of the deepest significance. Turn to chapter 17: 6: "Behold I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb: and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink." Now turn to 1 Cor. 10: 4 and get the New Testament interpretation of the above passage: "They drank of that spiritual rock that followed them; *and that rock was Christ.*

Manna is a type of the "Bread which came down from heaven" (John 6: 51), for nourishing the immortal soul. Moses was a type of Christ in giving laws to the children of Israel.

It is a remarkable circumstance that Christ, *our passover*, was sacrificed for us, and our deliverance from the bondage of sin completed, in the same month, and on the same day of the month, that the Israelites were delivered from the bondage of Egypt. Man did not intend this. Compare Matt. 26: 5 with Acts 13: 27.

There are more types of Christ in this book than in any other book of the Old Testament.

We think the leprous hand must signify in the antitype, a regenerated life. We have no doubt but that the rod is a type of a thoroughly consecrated life; a life with all its occupations cast down at the feet of Jesus; then taken up again and used henceforth for Him and His glory.

The mixed multitude (Ex. 12: 38) was composed of a multitude of Egyptians and others, not Israelites, who went out with Israel, when Israel left Egypt. This mixed multitude fell a lusting (Num. 11: 4-7), and started the children of Israel lustng too. At first (Ex. 15) all was well. It was something to be identified with this victorious people; but afterwards they rebelled and became a snare to the Israelites. Entire separation from all worldly associations is the only safe course for the people of God.

4. *Promises or prophecies fulfilled.* Here we have a fulfill-

ment of the prophecy made to Abraham, that his seed should multiply and be afflicted 400 years, and in the fourth generation be delivered; also of a similar statement made by Joseph to his brethren.

5. *Biographies.* Moses—brought up in all the learning of the Egyptians; renounced all his privileges and prospects to become the deliverer of his people; he had a clear call to his work, and forty years' training in Jethro's service; in temper very meek. Aaron—yielded to temptation and made a calf; his excuse for this exceedingly shallow.

6. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* The connection between the books of Genesis and Exodus is supplied in Exodus 1. Thus at the close of Genesis we have Jacob's family before us; and as Exodus takes up the history of Moses, great-grandson of Levi, Joseph's brother, we are at once informed as to our place chronologically at the opening of Exodus—about three generations, sixty to seventy years each (Matt. 1:17), or 200 years. This book gives deep spiritual light on many other parts of Scripture. There are forty-four references to this book by Christ and His apostles. The description of the plagues may be read in connection with Rev. 15, 16; Israel's triumphant song with Rev. 15. From 2 Tim. 3:8, we learn that the magicians were Jannes and Jambres.

LEVITICUS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Moses, for the Hebrews at Sinai. B. C., 1491.

2. *Character of contents.*

Israel at Sinai, 1490, B. C.	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Sacrifices and offerings.</td><td>Chaps. 1-7.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Consecration of Priests.</td><td>Chaps. 8-10.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Purifications</td><td>Chaps. 11-22.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Festivals</td><td>Chaps. 23-27.</td></tr> </table>	Sacrifices and offerings.	Chaps. 1-7.	Consecration of Priests.	Chaps. 8-10.	Purifications	Chaps. 11-22.	Festivals	Chaps. 23-27.
Sacrifices and offerings.	Chaps. 1-7.								
Consecration of Priests.	Chaps. 8-10.								
Purifications	Chaps. 11-22.								
Festivals	Chaps. 23-27.								

This is called the book of Leviticus, because it contains so much of the law, the administration of which was intrusted to the tribe of Levi; it consists almost wholly of words spoken by Jehovah from the tabernacle, and comprises the transactions of not more than a month. First, we have the offerings, (1) the burnt offering, Eph. 5:2; (2) the meat offering, John 4:34; (3) the peace-offering, Eph. 2:14; (4) the sin-offering, showing what man is, 2 Cor. 5:21; (5) the trespass-offering, showing what man does,

1 Pet. 2 : 24 ; (6) the heave offering, Heb. 9 : 12 ; (7) the wave-offering Heb. 12 : 24 ; 1 ; 7 Second, priestly consecration, 8 ; 10. Third, separation unto the Lord, 11 ; 12. Fourth, sinners cleansed and consecrated, 13 ; 14. Fifth, "Be ye holy, for I am holy," 15-22. Sixth, the feasts, (1) the Sabbath. Heb. 4 : 9 ; (2) the pass-over, 1 Cor. 5 : 7 ; (3) the First fruits, 1 Cor. 15 : 23 ; (4) Pentecost, Acts 2., but evil present, Acts 5 : 1-10 ; (5) the trumpets, Mark 16 : 15 16 ; (6) the atonement, Heb. 9 : 22 ; (7) the Tabernacles, Titus 2 : 23. Seventh, looking on to the end, 24-27, the last three chapters having been spoken in mount Sinai.

3. *Central and collateral truths.*—ATONEMENT BY SACRIFICE. Necessity of a Mediator—Worship and service. The Mosaic economy was pre-eminently one of physical and moral cleanliness. God requires a clean people, inwardly and outwardly. Jehovah requires implicit obedience in all things. He gives us light *before* we enter Canaan, and shows us the absolute need of separation from all worldly alliances. The sacrifices were types of the great sin-bearer—"shadows of good things to come." The purity required of the Levitical priests, teaches the necessity of holiness as the great qualification for those who minister in holy things. When a man swears to a thing concerning which he has been kept in ignorance, when he finds it out, he shall be guilty and shall confess it, Chap. 5 : 4, 5. O ye members of masonic lodges consider this! Nadab and Abihu were slain for offering strange fire ! Chap. 10. Take heed ! Aaron and his sons were not to drink wine nor strong drink, when going into the tabernacle of the congregation, (Chap. 10 : 9.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Leviticus is closely connected with Exodus at its beginning and with Numbers, at its close ; for while the order for consecration of priests is given in the former, the ceremony itself is recorded in Leviticus ; and the exemption of the Levites from the military service, and their special functions are given in Numbers. The Epistle to the Hebrews and this book are intimately connected. Hebrews—especially chapters 5 to 10 is a Bible commentary on this book. The 26th chap should be read with Deut. 28th chap. The preservation of the Jews as a distinct people to this day, is a living comment on chap. 26 : 4.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* Unbelievers in sanctification and total abstinence from strong drink should read this book.

NUMBERS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Moses for the Hebrews, B.C. 1451, in the land of Moab.

2. *Character of contents.* It contains both law and history.

Israel's further journey from Sinai to Moab, and sojourn in the plains of Moab, 1490-1451 B.C.

Census of Israelites.	Chaps. 1-4.
Various ceremonies instituted.	Chaps. 5-10.
Journeyings from Sinai to Moab.	Chaps. 11-21.
Transactions in the plains of Moab.	Chaps. 22-36.

Called Numbers in the Septuagint and Vulgate from the double census of the Israelites, covering a period of thirty-eight years. It is the wilderness book, recounting the trials, conflicts, and sins of the way, and it admits the following divisions: First, preparation for the journey, every man numbered, knowing his pedigree, having his place and work assigned, responsible to maintain holiness, separated unto the Lord, and presenting offerings all seen in the light of the Sanctuary, and all needing the blood of the passover, and the guidance of the cloud, (1-9). Second, on the march, but failure at every step, first of "the mixed multitude," then of God's people, then of the faith of Moses, then of Miriam and Aaron, then of the ten spies, then of the whole congregation, then of Korah Dathan, and Abiram, making the priesthood of Christ in resurrection fruitfulness very precious to God, (10; 18). Third, provision for failure along the desert road, (19). Fourth, sin, the cross, and victory, (20-24). Fifth, mingling with the world and its consequences, (25). Sixth, re-numbered, Simeon singing heavily, and directions given for the possession of the land, (26-34). Seventh, the wilderness book closes with the cities of refuge and a marriage, (35-36).

Chap. 24: 17-19 contains a remarkable prophecy of Balaam. His prophecy of the star of Jacob points to the "bright and morning star," which, thorough the tender mercy of God, was to visit us; and his mention of the sceptre points to the spiritual kingdom of Him who must reign till he has put all enemies under his feet. (1 Cor. 15: 25).

3. *Central and collateral truths.* MAN'S REBELLION. Unbelief and conflict. Key thought: The book of wilderness walk and Israel's warfare.

The awful results of discontent and murmuring, manifested

when the Israelites complained and a fire burnt among them ; when they lusted for flesh and God destroyed many of the people while eating it ; when they murmured against Moses for destroying Korah and his family, and 14 700 died of a plague ; when they murmured about the way, and fiery serpents destroyed them. The fearful sin of unbelief, shown when they should have marched right straight into Canaan, but were sent to march forty years in the wilderness, and to die there. Notice also the mischievous influence of the unbelieving report of the spies, and their awful death. Of covetousness, as in the case of Balaam. Of jealousy, as in the cases of Aaron, Miriam and Korah. Miriam becomes a leper, and Korah was destroyed. The damning power of *one* sin is strikingly seen in the case of Aaron and Moses being shut out from Canaan for their transgression at Kadesh-barnea. The marvellous power of prayer is shown when Moses prays for Miriam to be healed ; when Moses and Aaron plead for the Israelites, (chap. 14), and their guilt was forgiven ; when they plead that not all the congregation, in the matter of Korah, should be destroyed ; when they plead for water at Kadesh-barnea, and when Moses prayed for their delivery from fiery serpents. God's priests must first be consecrated before they enter upon their work as seen in the case of the Levites. Their consecration similar to the Pentecostal baptism of the Apostles. The cloud and pillar of fire teach that God would have us move only when He leads. That God will supply all our needs is indicated in his caring for the temporal wants of the Israelites. Always victory when God is obeyed, shown in the wonderful conquests of so many kings, and the taking of their property by the Israelites. The case of the man who was stoned to death for gathering sticks on the Sabbath, teaches the much-needed lesson of keeping holy that day. Those who are honored of God are often envied, as was Moses and Aaron.

4. *Biographies.* Moses manifested a want of faith as to *how* the Israelites were to be supplied with flesh. In Exodus 32 : 10, the Lord said he would make of Moses a great nation, and now in chap. 14 : 12, he repeats it. He sins—by “speaking unadvisedly with his tongue” at Kadesh-barnea. His piety and meekness seen in the case of Eldad and Medad ; in the case of his brothers and sisters’ sedition, and in the matter of the plague. He is warned of his death.

Aaron sins against God with his sister. It does not appear,

however, that he was punished after he had confessed his sin to Moses. To stop murmuring and jealousy against him, God causes his rod to bud to let them know that he was really approved of God.

Balaam, a covetous man, causes the children of Israel to commit idolatry. He dies in battle.

5. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* 1 Cor. 10 and Heb. 3:4 may be read with portions of the book of Numbers included between chaps. 11 and 26. This book throws much light on the doctrine of holiness. For an inspired practical comment on the history of the Israelites in the wilderness, see Psa. 78, 105, 136 and 1 Cor. 10. If you desire further to know what the wilderness means, you must read 3rd and 4th chapters of Heb., and there you will see that the wilderness life means a life of unbelief and sin. Turn further to Heb. 11. the whole forty years is left out of that recorded history of faith. O, ye that plead for a wilderness state as the experience of justified souls, note this!

6. *Fulfillment of prophecy.* This book wonderfully displays the faithfulness of God in his promise to Abraham, that his seed should be as the stars of heaven, for at the close of their journey their number was found to be scarcely less than when they went into the wilderness. They left that wilderness amounting to more than two millions.

7. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For careless and disobedient professors of religion. For those who make light of sin. For those who are not obeying God by marching into the land of Canaan—*i.e.*, perfect love.

8. *Miscellaneous notes.* The threefold form of blessing the children of Israel is similar to the apostolic benediction, and intimates praise to three persons. The daughters of Zelophehad marry their nephews.

DEUTERONOMY.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Moses for the Hebrews, in the land of Moab, B. C. 1451.

2. *Character of contents.* Deuteronomy means the “law repeated;” and this fifth and last book of the Pentateuch, is so called because it contains a repetition of the law, which was a second time delivered by Moses, with some omissions, additions and explanations. The additions are such as were peculiarly adapted to their state, when just entering the promised land. The explana-

tions tend to illustrate the holiness of heart required by the Mosaic law. As the book of Leviticus would instruct them in the forms of their worship, so may this book be considered as instructing them in what spirit they should perform it. For instance, chap. 10: 16, explained the spiritual intention of circumcision, that it had reference to the purifying of the heart from sin ; and—compared with 30: 6—taught them, while referring all holiness to God's grace, to look for that grace in the diligent use of every means appointed by God for imparting it. Compare chap. 10: 16 and 30: 6 with Phil. 2: 12 13. Though this book is chiefly a repetition of laws, it mentions some facts not recorded in either Numbers or Exodus. See 4: 3, 4; 8: 4; 29: 5. The whole book may be said to embrace a history of above five weeks.

Israel's sojourn in the Plains of Moab, 1451, B. C.	Review of God's dealing with the Israelites.	Chaps. 1-4 to 40 v.
	Repetition of the moral, ceremonial and judicial law.	
	Confirmation of thelaw.	
	Personal history of Moses.	
	4: 41. 5 26.	
	27-30.	
	31-34.	

3. *Central and collateral truths.* CONSECRATION TO GOD. Disobedience and death—obedience and life. Key thoughts: 1. The book of conduct for Canaan. 2. "Line upon line." Observe the very important use to be made of the prophetic ode of Moses a portion of Scripture remarkably displaying the attributes of God. Observe also the prophecies uttered in this book concerning the Jewish nation ; illustrating the moral use of prophecy—that is, the manner in which God presented the future before men, in order to influence their present conduct. Thus we see here foretold the success of the Israelites as consequent upon their obedience ; God's blessing on their tribes ; their apostasy and corruption ; their punishments, dispersions and desolation : the idolatry and captivities of their kings ; the rapid victories of the Romans, represented under the figure of an eagle, which was their standard ; an enemy coming from the end of the earth, as in fact Vespasian and Adrian did, from Britian against Jerusalem ; the miseries to be sustain

ed by them when besieged ;—compare Deut. 28 : 52-58 with 2 Kings 6 : 28, 29 ; as also with the account which the Jewish historian Josephus, gives of the taking of Jerusalem by the Romans ;—and their present conduct and condition, as exhibited to our own observation. This prophetic view of the whole history of the Jews, from their first redemption, after the Egyptian bondage, until their final conversion to Christianity, would not only prove a continual evidence to the Jews of the Divine mission of their great law-giver, but is a confirmation of the inspiration of the Scriptures, and a most instructive display of the providence of God to every age of the church.

4. *Remarkable particulars contained in this book* 1. It was —with the obvious exception of the last chapter—not only written, but spoken by Moses to all Israel, immediately before his death. The peculiar propriety of so solemn an address appears, when we remember that the generation which had originally heard the law as delivered from Mount Sinai, with the exception of those under 20 years of age, had perished in the wilderness.

2. The general outlines of it, if not the whole book, were to be written upon stones, set up on their entering the promised land ;—a solemn memento of the terms on which alone they should retain possession of it, 27 : 2, 3, 8.

3. The King—so far into futurity was Moses permitted to look! —was to write a copy of it with his own hand, and to read therein all the days of his life, 17 : 18, 19.

4. It was to be read publicly by the priests every seventh year, at the Feast of Tabernacles, in the hearing of all Israel, 31 : 9-13.

5. It was by a reference to this book that our blessed Lord answered the suggestions of Satan, compare Matt. 4 : 4, 7, 10 with Deut 8 : 3; 6 : 16, 13.

6. This law was to be *taught* by the parents *every day* to their children, 6 : 7.

5. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* This book is closely connected with, and is a sort of index to all the preceding books of the Pentateuch. Compare chap. 18 : 15 with John 1 : 45; 6 : 14; Acts 3 : 22; 7 : 37. The advent of the Messiah is here more explicitly foretold than in the preceding books, as the completion of the Mosaic dispensation. The preparation which this prophecy made for the coming of Christ remarkably appears in the expectation of the Samaritans, who admitted no

other books as inspired, than those of the Pentateuch, but who to this day ground their expectation of the Messiah on this prophecy.

By comparing the law given in 21 : 22, 23 with Gal. 3 : 13, we find that it had a prophetic allusion to Christ, who was hanged on a tree and made a curse or us.

JOSHUA.

INTRODUCTORY NOTES TO HISTORICAL BOOKS.

The historical books—from Joshua to Esther inclusive—contain the history of the Israelitish people during three great periods of their national life. 1. As an oligarchy developing into a republican confederacy. 2. As a monarchy, speedily becoming disunited and separating into two kingdoms, falling to pieces by internal dissensions and bad government. 3. As tributary to foreign invaders. These books also contain their history till their return after captivity in Babylon.

1. *Authorship and date.* Supposed to have been written by Joshua—except a few verses describing his death—in Canaan B. C. 1426 (chap. 24 : 26). There are evidences in the book of a different and much later hand 15 : 63. “The Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusa’em, unto this day.” We learn from Judges 1, that this joint occupation of Jerusalem did not take place until after Joshua’s death. Verses 8-21.

2. *Character of contents.*

Israel under Joshua 1451-1425 B. C.	Conquest of Ca- naan by Joshua.	} Chaps. 1-12.
	Division of Ca- naan among the tribes.	
	Joshua’s fare- well, admonitions and death.	

Joshua is the first of the historical books.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* THE REST OF FAITH. Conflict—faith—and victory. Key thought : The book of warfare in Canaan. The evils of covetousness are vividly shown in the case of Achan. “It is remarkable,” says Dr. Pentecost, “that the first sin that God signally punished upon the children of Israel entering Canaan, was that of Achan, who coveted the wedge of gold and the goodly Babylonish garment; while the first sin that He punished after the

descent of the Holy Spirit was that of Annanias and Sapphira, who kept back part of the price of their possession, while pretending to have given it all to the Lord." One sin hinders the work of God. Victory always follows obedience and faith. This is strikingly shown in the falling down of the walls of Jericho, and the slaying of thirty-one kings. In spiritual warfare God uses the most unlikely means that the glory may be given to Him. Read 1 Cor. 1: 27-29. The crossing of the Jordan teaches utter death to self-life.

The destruction of the Canaanites is a fearful admonition of the final issues of transgression at the great Day. Compared with the Israelites they were, probably, a disciplined, valiant people; but they seem to have made little effort to repel the invaders. Perhaps they trusted to the "swellings of Jordan," which at the time when Joshua entered Canaan—the vernal equinox—made the stream, as they supposed, impassable; or perhaps, as one of their number expressed it, "the terror of the God of the Hebrews" had fallen upon them. They were certainly fearfully wicked. Lev. 18: 24-30; Deut. 9: 4; 18: 10-12. Their idolatry had, as idolatry ever does, augmented licentiousness and cruelty. The Divine will they had once known, for they were descendants of Noah, and for centuries the light of an early revelation had lingered among them. Gen. 14. They had been warned—by the deluge, by the history of the cities of the plain, the destruction of Pharaoh, the recent overthrow of their eastern neighbors the Amorites, the passage of the Jordan, the capture of Jericho, the preservation of Rahab, and the conviction of their own conscience. Their removal from Palestine, moreover, seems to have been essential for the preservation of the Israelites from the contaminating influence of idolatry, and they had the alternative of flight. In fact, many sailed to the distant shores of the Mediterranean, and there founded flourishing colonies, thus preserving to comparatively modern times, records of the God who fought against them. Some may object that the war in which they were exterminated was cruel, and that they might have been removed by famine or pestilence, but to the *first* objection it is a sufficient reply that, the cruelties thus practised were common to the age, and that in exterminating a very guilty people God did not direct milder usages than those which generally prevail, Josh. 8. The *second* objection is answered by the fact that no plan could have made clearer or more impressive the power and righteousness of God, his infinite superiority to the idols of those nations,

and his righteous hatred of the crimes into which they had fallen. It may be added that by similar discipline the Israelites themselves were chastised, and the general system involved in these events is strictly analogous to the course of moral government still exercised in the world ; with this difference only, that *now* men act as rods of God's anger by tacit permission ; *then*, under his immediate authority.

4. *Prophecy fulfilled.* The promise made by God, to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, that their seed should possess the promised land, is here fulfilled.

5. *Biographies.* Caleb, Joshua and Achan are the most prominent characters. The two former are noted for their faith and obedience. Joshua especially is characterized for his courage and fidelity. Notice the boldness of his faith in commanding the sun to stand still. Joshua is an instance of the remarkable influence which one holy man may be permitted to exercise over a whole nation.

6. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* The book of Joshua is one of the most important writings of the Old Testament, and should never be separated from the Pentateuch, of which it is at once both continuation and completion. Between this book and the five books of Moses, there is the same analogy as between the four Gospels and the Acts of the Apostles. Compare Joshua carefully with the epistles to the Ephesians and Colossians, and read them in connection with each other. The Red Sea shows what we are separated *from*, and answers to Rom. 6 : 7 ; the Jordan shows what we are separated *to* and answers to Eph, 1 : 2 in the heavens now in Christ Jesus.

7. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For the faint-hearted and "slow of heart to believe." Every doubting "Thomas" should read this book.

8. *Miscellaneous notes.* The phrases "be of good courage," "to this day" "be strong," are of frequent occurrence in this book.

JUDGES.

1. *Authorship and date.* It is not easy to decide on the authorship. It is probable that the earlier part was written by Samuel, 1120 B. C.

2. *Character of contents.*

Israel under the Judges, 1425 to 1120 B. C.	State of Israel after the death of Joshua.	Chaps. 1-2.	
	Introduction of idolatry, and consequent pun- ishment.	Chaps. 17-21.	
	Oppression of the Israelites. and deliverance.	Othinel to Gide- on. Abimelech to Samson.	Chaps. 2-8. Chaps. 9-16.

The transposition of some of the chapters, as above given, is to meet the chronological order of historical events recorded. It comprises a period of about 300 years, (or, according to the LXX—chronology quoted by Paul, Acts 13:20, 450 years.) Seven periods of captivity, extending through 131 years, which God does not reckon in his chronology, as he takes note of time only when Israel are in his land, and seven prominent deliverers raised up to break the yoke of oppression.

The Judges here mentioned were not only magistrates, but some of them were prophets, and military chiefs, and avengers of the people. There were fourteen of these persons raised up, not in regular succession, but from time to time, to govern Israel, intermediate between Joshua and the kings.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* THE REST OF FAITH DISTURBED. Idolatry and defeat. Repentance and deliverance. Key thought: The book of failure in Canaan. Retribution is seen in the case of Adonibezek losing his thumbs and toes; in Abimelech, who was slain by throwing a piece of mill-stone upon him; and in the case of the Israelites' trouble and oppression for marrying into other nations, and for otherwise disobeying God. The destructive power of sin is shown in the slaughter of 40,000 Israelites, and all the tribe of Benjamin, except 600, as the result of the Gibeonites' sin. That it is not mere numbers that win, is illustrated in the case of Gideon and his army, and in the single-handed victories of Samson. Jephtha's case shows the folly of rash vows.

The book of Judges forms an important link in the history of the Israelites. It furnishes us with a lively description of a fluctuating and unsettled nation—a striking picture of the disasters and

dangers which prevailed without magistracy, when the highways were unoccupied, and travelers walked through by-ways ; when a few prophets were appointed to control the people, and 'everyone did that which was right in his own eyes.'

It exhibits the contests of true religion with superstition ; and displays the beneficial effects which flow from the former, and the miseries of impiety. It is a remarkable history of the longsuffering of God towards the Israelites, Exodus 34 : 6 ; Psa. 103 : 13. in which we see the most signal instances of his justice and mercy alternately displayed. These things were written for our warning ; none should *presume*, for God is just ; none need *despair*, for God is merciful.

The issue of worldly friendships. The league of the Israelites with the Canaanites issued in that people becoming thorns in their sides, and subjecting them to many grievous oppressions, chap. 2 : 3 ; 3 : 8, 14 ; 4 : 3 ; 6 : 2 ; 10 : 8 ; 13 : 1. Micah's sacrilegious agreement with Jonathan the Levite, issued in the Levites robbing Micah of his ephod etc., 18 : 20.

The Israelites, after the death of Gideon, remembered not the Lord their God, neither showed they kindness to the house of Gideon ; thus instructing us that if a man have cast off God he will soon cast off his friend, which is further seen in the case of Abimelech the usurper and his friends the Shechemites. The blood of Gideon's sons is shed by the help of the Shechemites ; the blood of the Shechemites is shed by Abimelech, who had thus employed them, 9 : 24.

Samson's marriage feast with the Philistines was disgraced by fraud in his friend, and treachery in his wife. His connection with Delilah is a yet more striking illustration of the fact 'that the friendships which are begun in wickedness can not stand.' See 2 Cor. 6 : 14-18.

4. *Promises or prophecies fulfilled.* The prophecy of the evils that should come on the Israelites if they did not cast out the nations from the land, or if they went into idolatry, is here in part fulfilled.

5. *Biographies.* Those of Gideon, Jephtha and Samson are the most important. Samson's eyes were not put out till the Lord departed from him. The frequent retaliation of Samson on the Philistines, and his three times lying to Delilah and deceiving her are worthy of serious consideration. On this point it should be

borne in mind that these men—the Judges—sometimes acted under divine direction in executing judgment; for if this be lost sight of it will be impossible to approve of their conduct on some occasions. Some of them were called by God, 3:9; and others elected by the people, 11:5, 6.

6. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* The books of Joshua and Judges bear the same relation to the four books of the Law, that the Acts of the Apostles does to the four Gospels, but the former mark the decline of the Jewish, the latter records the progress of the Christian church. The corresponding Scripture in the New Testament is the second Epistle to the Ephesians Rev. 2:1-7, the seven churches in Asia, answering in general to the seven stages of declension described in Judges.

7. *Miscellaneous notes.* God permitted some of the heathen nations to remain in the land to test the Israelites. Two noted women are mentioned in this book; one, with a nail, kills Sisera, captain of Jabin, king of Canaan, the other kills Abimelech. The Benjaminites espoused the cause of the wicked men of Gibeah.

Seven weak things in Judges.

Left hand	Judges 3:21	1 Cor. 1:27; 2 Cor. 12:9.
The ox-goad.....	" 3:31	
A woman	" 4:4	
A nail	" 4:21	
Piece of millstone.....	" 9:53	
Pitcher and trumpet	" 7:20	
Jawbone of an ass	" 15:16	

RUTH.

1. *Authorship and date.* Supposed to have been written by Samuel B.C. 1063, about the time when Gideon was called to be judge.

2. *Character of contents.*

Israel under Judges 1322 to 1312 B.C.	Emigration of Naomi Return with Ruth.	} Chap. 1. } Chap. 2. } Chap. 3. } Chap. 4.
	Kindness of Boaz to Ruth.	
	Ruth's visit to Boaz.	
	Marriage of Boaz and Ruth. Genealogy.	

The book of Ruth contains the origin of David's family, and his descent from Judah—Compare chap. 4: 18, with Gen. 38: 29; Matt. 1: 3.

It had been foretold to the Jews that the Messiah should be of the tribe of Judah; and it was afterward revealed further that he should be of the family of David. It was therefore necessary for the full understanding of these prophecies, that the history of the family of David in that tribe should be written before the prophecies were fulfilled, so that there might not be the least suspicion of fraud or design; and thus this book, these prophecies and the accomplishment of them, serve to illustrate and explain each other.

The events recorded took place in the time of the Judges 1: 1, but the history was certainly written some time later 4: 7. Israel was previously oppressed by the Midianites, who invaded the land, stripped them of their corn, and created an artificial famine; the only famine mentioned during the administration of the Judges.

This book comprises a period of ten years, and records the history of Ruth the Moabitess, who renounced her idolatry, married into an Israelitish family, and became united with the people of God. It traces the genealogy of David to a source not flattering to that sovereign; and this fact is one evidence of the truthfulness of the narrative.

3. Central and collateral truths. THE SALVATION OF THE GENTILES. The bride—the kinsman redeemer—the marriage—the Son. Key thought; the book of typical prophecy, or godly households. This book—though brief—is remarkably rich in examples of faith, patience, industry and kindness. It teaches the particular providence of God over our concerns; “still out of seeming ill educating good.” Elimelechs misfortunes; his son’s sin in marrying a Moabitess; the loss of her husband—all end in her own conversion, and in the honor of her adopted family. What changes ten years have produced! They have turned Naomi into Mara. She who went out full has come home again empty. Her fortitude and faith, however sustain her; and in her trouble she shows equal wisdom and tenderness. When her daughters are told what they must expect if they accompany her to Canaan, Orpah weeps, but returns to her idols; and Ruth cleaves to her, indicating therein depth of affection and religious decision 1: 16; 2: 12. Her reward she received “of the Lord God of Israel, under whose wings she came

to trust " O, the sure and bountiful payment of our God ! Whoever forsook the Moab of this world for the true Israel, and did not at length rejoice in the change ?

The adoption into the line of the Messiah, of Ruth, a Moabitess seems also to be a preintimation of that great mystery, to be revealed under the gospel, that the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of God's promises in Christ. Eph. 3 : 6-9. The pious amiability of Boaz, the pattern chief of a tribe, contrasts favorably with the prominent characters among the judges—Abimelech, Jephthah and Samson. Learn further, that good people like Naomi, may be very much afflicted for a time, yet God will be their comfort.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* This book may be considered as an appendix to the book of Judges, which precedes it ; and an introduction to the two books of Samuel, which follow it ; as the chief subject of those books is David. Read this book in connection with Judges 6, 7, 8.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable ?* For households generally. Mothers-in-law and daughters-in-law may learn much from this story.

6. *Missellaneous note.* Of the rich Boaz the Chaldee reads, *mighty in the law.* If he was both, it was a most rare and excellent conjunctior ; to be mighty in wealth, and to be mighty in the Scriptures too, is to be mighty indeed. He was the grandson of Nashan prince of Judah in the wilderness, and son of Salmon, probably a younger son, by Rahab, the harlot of Jericho.

I. SAMUEL.

1. *Authorship and date.* The first 25 chapters are supposed to have been written by Samuel, and the remainder by the prophets Nathan and Gad. See 1 Chron, 29 : 29.

2. *Character of contents.*

Israel under Judges 1171- 1140 B.C.	Eli and Samuel. } Chaps. 1-7.
---	-------------------------------

Israel under kings. Reign of Saul 1140- 1056 B.C.	Saul chosen king. } Chaps. 8-10. Saul's authority confirmed. } Chaps. 11-12. Saul rejected. } Chaps. 13-15. David's prepara- tion for the king- dom. } Chaps. 16-31.
--	---

This book comprises a period of about 115 years. This and the four succeeding books show God's dealings with his people under a monarchy. This volume contains the account of the change of government from judges to kings, to the death of Saul, who was the first of the kings.

3. Central and collateral truths. THEOCRATIC GOVERNMENT DISHONORED. Royal government in the hands of Saul. His disobedience—rejection and death. God calls the young—*e. g.* Samuel. Neglect of parents in punishing their children is a sore evil, and always results in calamity, as seen in Eli not restraining his sons. God may give us our requests, but trouble ensues. He gave the Israelites their request for a king, but he sent leanness into their soul. See Psalms. The ill government of Samuel's sons caused the Israelites to wish for a king; so one sin leads to another. The evil results of impatience seen in Saul offering sacrifice instead of waiting for Samuel. God's commands must be fully met, partial obedience will not do, even if accompanied with sacrifices. We must not spare even the best, if God says destroy them. *e. g.* Agag. God does not look merely upon the outward appearance—example, the selection of David from the sheep fold to be King over a great nation. Success does not depend on human might, but on faith in God,—*e.g.* David and Goliath. The envy of the human heart at the success and promotion of others beyond ourselves, shown in Saul hating David. David rises by pious, circumspect living. Through all the persecution of Saul towards David, he had the presence and help of Jonathan; so God always tempers good with evil. Those who have God on their side, as did David, are bound to prosper. When men are God-forsaken, though they resort to other means for help, as did Saul when he applied to the witch of Endor, they always miserably fail.

4. Promises or prophecies fulfilled. Death of Eli's sons. 1 Sam. 2:34; 1 Sam. 4:11; Death of Saul. 1 Sam. 28:19; 1 Sam. 31:42.

5. Biographies. Eli was good in the main, but neglected his duty in reproofing his sons, for which he was severely punished by death. Samuel, a most admirable character, wise, upright, holy and unselfish. Observe his piety, his obedience to Eli, and his strict regard for the truth. He is earnest and persevering as a minister, leading men to repentance. As a judge he feared God, was unselfish, and always sought the good of others. He lived to

the noblest of purposes—the glory of God, and the good of his country. Saul made a good beginning, but came to a miserable end. David, led step by step by God, was obedient, successful and very merciful to Saul his enemy. He communed with God, behaved “wise as a serpent, and harmless as a dove.” The sons of Eli and Samuel both did mischief, and caused others to do wrong.

6. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Many of the events recorded in this book shed light on the Psalms of David with which they should be carefully read.

1. David's shepherd life. 1 Sam. 16; Psa. 19: 23.
2. David's victory over Goliath. 1 Sam 17: 18; Psa. 8: 9.
3. Saul's effort to capture David, in his own home. 1 Sam. 19: 11; Psa. 59.
4. Jonathan's warning 1 Sam. 20: 35-42; Psa. 11: 64.
5. David's flight to Ahimelech the priest. 1 Sam. 21: 1-9, etc; Psa. 52.
6. David's flight to Gath. 1 Sam. 21: 11; Psa. 56: 70.
7. Escape from Gath 1 Sam. 22: 1; Psa. 34.
8. David in the cave of Adullam, 1 Sam. 22: 1, 2; Psa. 57, 13, 40, 141, 142.
9. In the forest of Hareth. 1 Sam. 22: 5; 23: 14, 16; Psa. 63: 17.
10. Escape from Keilah to the mountains of Ziph. 1 Sam. 23: 10-13; Psa. 31: 54.
11. David sparing Saul. 1 Sam. 24: 1-16; Psa. 7. (An appeal against Cush who had slandered him to Saul, saying, “David seeketh thy hurt.”)
12. The cave of En-gedi 1 Sam. 23: 29; Psa. 35: 36.
13. Wilderness of Paran. Incident of Nabal. 1 Sam. 25; Psa. 53. (Nabal means fool.)
14. (Ziklag) 1 Sam. 27; Psa. 16: 38, 39..
10. *Miscellaneous notes.* The book discloses a grand display of Christ, who is,—1 Sam. 2: 10,—for the first time in Scripture spoken of as the Messiah, or anointed, and also as a king before that office was established among the Israelites.

“Who does not see,” says St. Augustin, “that the spirit of Hannah prophesied of the Christian religion, the city of God, who e king and founder is Christ. This is indeed the chief import of the hymn.” Compare Hannah's song with that of Mary. Luke 1: 46 55.

2 SAMUEL.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written B. C. 1030.

2. *Character of contents.*

Israel under Kings. 1055 - 1017 B. C. Reign of David.	Reign and acts of David up to Absalom's rebellion.	} Chaps. 1-14.
	David's troubles as King.	
	David's last acts.	

David's last acts. } Chap. 24.

Comparing this book with the books of Kings, we judge the author to have written during a time when the Mosaic law was forgotten, as he betrays no displeasure at its infringement, by sacrificing in high places, as is done by the writer of the Kings.

The scope of the books of Samuel is to continue the history of Israel; and to show the reason of the governmental change into a monarchy from the theocracy.

1. David establishes himself at Jerusalem as the seat of government. 2. The subduing of the Philistines, Ammonites, Edomites, Amalekites and the Assyrians; extending his kingdom to the utmost bounds of the land, thus fulfilling the promise made to Abraham, Gen. 12 : 2.

2. *Central and collateral truths.* THEOCRATIC GOVERNMENT ACKNOWLEDGED. David — obedience — acceptance — life — Key thought: the book of royal government in the hands of David. In this book there is a remarkable number of cases in which retribution followed sin, and the same measure meted back to the offender.

Abner kills Asahel, and Abner is killed for this deed. Baanah and Rechab slay Ishbosheth — Saul's son, and David orders them to be slain for doing so. David causes the death of Uriah, and he loses his child by Bathsheba and Absalom also. Absalom slays Ammon and Joab slays Absalom. David numbers the people and 70,000 die, illustrating the divine statement, that "pride goeth before destruction." David is very careful to ask counsel of God before making war, or taking any important step. He returns good for evil, as seen in his treatment of Mephibosheth and tenderness to Absalom his rebellious son. The most devoted are in danger of falling. The curse of God will rest down on a nation, if it has done wrong, until that wrong is repaired, or repentance shown, as seen in God sending a famine for three years on the Israelites for Saul's slaying the Gibeonites.

3. *Prophecies fulfilled.* The prediction that God would pun-

ish David for his adultery by raising up evil against him from his own house. Also that his wives should be given unto his neighbor who should lie with them in the sight of all Israel before the sun. This was fulfilled by Absalom. And so far as this book goes, we see the sword did not depart from his house as God had said. This book confirms the divine authority of the Pentateuch, by pointing out the fulfillment of a prediction there given. Deut. 17: 14, 15.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* This book like the first volume, is a key to many of the Psalms.

1. David king at Hebron. 2 Sam. 2: 17; Psa. 26: 101.
2. David king at Jerusalem. 2 Sam. 5: 6-25; Psa. 21, 108, 110.

3. The ark brought to Jerusalem. 2 Sam. 7; Psa. 132, 15, 24, 94, 138, 29.

4. Wars of David with Edom, Syria, etc. 2 Sam. 8; Psa. 60, 61, 44, 20.

5. David's penitence for the "great transgression." 2 Sam. 11, etc.; Psa. 51, 32, 6, 69, 103.

6. Absalom's rebellion. 2 Sam. 15-18; Psa. 4 [first evening of flight]; 3 (next morning), [also the two Psalms next mentioned]; 5, 143, 26, 28, 61, 144, 62, 143, 42.

7. Ahithophel's treason. 2 Sam. 15-18; Psa. 55 41, 109.

8. Victory over Absalom. 2 Sam. 18; Psa. 43, [David's prayer at Mahanaim, while Joab fought with Absalom in the woods].

9. Sheba's rebellion. 2 Sam. 20, 21; Psa. 2, 84.

10. David's review of his many victories. 2 Sam. 22; Psa. 18.

This book is incomplete, and requires 1 Chron. chaps. 22-29, to supplement it. These chapters bring out incidents connected with making arrangements for building the temple, which are not found elsewhere. The reader will readily see the connection.

By noting the dates as found in all reference Bibles, it will be seen that these chapters fill up an interim in the history chronologically. They form a complete historical chain, and fill up the space between the books of Samuel and the books which follow. These two books of Samuel have a close connection with what follows in Bible history.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For those who wish to see the hand of God in the history of nations, individuals and churches.

THE TWO BOOKS OF KINGS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by the high priests, or scribes and recorders, who were contemporary with the events 2 Sam. 8: 17; 2 Kings 18: 18. Who these successive writers were, we are informed in 2 Chron. 9: 29, where we read, "The acts of Solomon, are they not recorded in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Abijah, the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer." By Jewish tradition the writing of these books is ascribed to Jeremiah. This is favored by internal evidence, there being a very marked resemblance between the latter portion of 2 Kings—in the incidents of which Jeremiah was a participator—and the corresponding narratives in the book which bears his name, and in which some of the events are described more fully. Compare 2 Kings 25: 22; and Jer. 43: 7. The view, that the two books of Kings were drawn up from various documents by one hand, is confirmed by the books themselves. This reviser was probably Ezra, or Jeremiah.

2. *Character of contents.*

FIRST BOOK.

The divided kingdoms under Rehoboam Jeroboam, etc., 975 to 879 B. C.

The undivided kingdom under Solomon, 1015 to 984, B. C.	Chaps. 1-11.
Reigns of Rehoboam and Jeroboam.	Chaps. 12-14.
Reigns of Abijam, Asa, etc.	Chaps. 15, 16.
Reigns of Jehoshaphat, Ahab and Ahaziah.	Chaps. 17-22.

SECOND BOOK.

Contemporary history of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah to the end of that of Israel, 896-721, B. C.

Ministry and miracles of Elisha.	Chaps. 1-8.
Reigns of Jehoram, Ahaziah, Jehu and Joash.	Chaps. 9-13.
Reigns of various kings, and conquest of the country by the Assyrians	Chaps. 13-18.

Decline and fall of the kingdom of Judah, 721-588, B. C.

Reign of Hezekiah.	Chaps. 19, 20.
Reigns of Manasseh, Amon, Josiah and Jehoiakim	Chaps. 21-23.
Reign to Zedekiah, and captivity to Babylon.	Chaps. 24, 25.

The two books of Kings form but one book in the Jewish canon. They contain the records of the Hebrew nation from the accession of Solomon to the destruction of Jerusalem. Angus says, 26 years after. They comprise a period of about 426 years; also several prophetic utterances. The writings of the prophets, who lived before and during the captivity, receive much elucidation from the contents of the two books themselves. The *first book of Kings* comprises the history of the Israelites for about one hundred and twenty-six years, and consists of two distinct and separate portions; the first relating to the history of the undivided kingdom under Solomon, and the second the history of the two separate kingdoms of Judah and Israel for about eighty years.

The text of Samuel, Kings and Chronicles, is in a worse condition than that of any other of the inspired writings. We must not, however, ascribe to the authors what is really due to the errors of the copyists.

Both books contain several prophecies, and are quoted by our Lord, and the writers of the New Testament as canonical. See Luke 4: 25-27; Jas. 5: 17. Note the subjugation and removal by Assyria of the ten tribe, one hundred and thirty-four years before the overthrow of Judah. They embrace a period of four hundred and twenty-seven years.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* First book, I II. THEOCRATIC GOVERNMENT ACKNOWLEDGED AND DISHONORED—Solomon—obedience—magnificence—disobedience—darkness. From chapters 12 to 22. IDOLATRY. Divine warnings—punishment—kingdom divided. Key thought: The book of royal government in the hands of Solomon and his successors. Second book. DIVINE JUDGMENTS. Idolatry—rebellion—overthrow—captivity. Key thought: The book of royal government in its decline.

The events detailed in these books are of themselves very interesting. The account of the wisdom of Solomon; the rash and impolitic conduct of his son, Rehoboam; the disobedient prophet; the widow of Zarephath; Elijah and the prophets of Baal; Benhadad's pride and defeat; Elijah's ascension to heaven; Elisha's succession to his ministry, and the series of miracles he performed; the panic and flight of the Syrians; the predicted death of Ahab and Jezebel, and their children, are all pregnant with instruction. We perceive in these impressive histories the characters and the qualities of men painted with the utmost fidelity, and the *attributes of God* dis-

played with great effect. The particulars and circumstances are stretched out with a brief and lively description ; and the imagination lingers with pleasure in filling up the outline presented to our view.

Both these books are full of deep lessons on the bitter evils of apostacy.

The fall of Solomon should teach us that the very highest endowments, possessed by man, are not sufficient to preserve one from falling into the gravest sin and folly ; and that the way of the transgressor is always hard.

4. *Prophecies fulfilled.* These books contain the fulfillment of many prophecies on the departure of Israel from God. Note also the following :

PROPHECY.	TEXT.	FULFILLMENT.
Builder of Jericho.....	Josh. 6: 26.....	1 Kings 16: 34..
Birth of Josiah.....	1 Kings 13: 2.....	2 Kings 23: 15..
Death of a prophet.....	1 Kings 13: 22.....	1 Kings 13: 30..
Destruction of the house of Jeroboam.....	1 Kings 14: 10.....	1 Kings 15: 29..
Death of Jeroboam's son.....	1 Kings 14: 12.....	1 Kings 14: 17..
Destruction of Baasha's house.....	1 Kings 16: 3.....	1 Kings 16: 11..
Great drought in the reign of Ahab.....	1 Kings 17: 1.....	1 Kings 18: 41..
Syrian invasion.....	1 Kings 20: 22.....	1 Kings 20: 26..
Punishment for the murder of Naboth.....	1 Kings 21: 19.....	1 Kings 22: 28..
Destruction of the house of Ahab.....	1 Kings 21: 21.....	2 Kings 10: 11..
Death of Jezebel.....	1 Kings 21: 23.....	2 Kings 9: 36..
Miraculous supply of water.....	2 Kings 3: 17.....	2 Kings 3: 20..
Plentiful supply of food.....	2 Kings 7: 1.....	2 Kings 7: 18..
Death of the unbelieving lord.....	2 Kings 7: 2.....	2 Kings 7: 17-20
Reign of Jehu's sons to the fourth generation.....	2 Kings 10: 30.....	2 Kings 15: 12..
Death of the King of Assyria.....	2 Kings 19: 7.....	2 Kings 19: 35-37
Babylonish captivity.....	2 Kings 20: 17.....	2 Kings 24: 10, 16

5. *Biographies.* The characters of the kings of Judah may be thus briefly given : David, the devout ; Solomon, the wise. After the revolt : Rehoboam, the simple ; Abijah, the valiant ; Asa the upright ; and Jehoshaphat, the religious. The reigns of these kings were long when compared with the wicked kings of Israel. The number of the good was nearly equal to that of the bad ; but the reigns of the good were generally long, and the bad short. 1 Kings, 16 : 15.

6. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* The two books of *Kings* are connected immediately with the two books of *Samuel* as their continuation. These books contribute to throw

light upon the writings of the prophets who lived before, and at the time of the destruction of Jerusalem.

THE TWO BOOKS OF CHRONICLES.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written probably by Ezra, B. C. 525, after the return of the Jews from the Babylonian captivity. Internal evidence favors the supposition that Ezra was the author of Chronicles, since the style and Chaldaisms strongly resemble those of the book of Ezra. In this, both Jewish and Christian writers agree.

2. *Character of contents.*

FIRST BOOK.

Genealogies, 4004-1200, B. C. } Chaps. 1-9.
Reign of David, 1048-1015, B. C. } Chaps. 10-29.

SECOND BOOK.

The undivided kingdom under Solomon, 1015-992, B. C. } Chaps. 1-9.

Reigns of Rehoboam. } Chaps. 10-12.
Judah and its kings, from the revolt of the ten tribes to the Babylonian captivity, 992-610, B. C. }
Of Abijah. } Chap. 13.
Of Asa. } Chaps. 14-16.
Of Jehoshaphat. } Chaps. 17-20.
Of kings from Jehoram to Amaziah. } Chaps. 21-25.
Of Uzziah and Ahaz. } Chaps. 26-28.
Of Hezekiah. } Chaps. 29-32.
Of Manasseh. } Chap. 33.
Of Josiah. } Chaps. 34-36.

The genealogical tables are valuable, since they record the unbroken line of the faithful people, for about 3,500 years.

The cause of their compilation is naturally suggested by the first difficulties that would present themselves to the leaders of those who returned from the captivity, in allotting the various portions of territory to the families entitled to them according to the Mosaic law. And again, the maintenance of the temple service, and of the payment of tithes, etc., required strict legal proof of hereditary descent on the part of the officiating priests and Levites. These two great political questions necessitated the compilation of authoritative genealogical tables. The Chronicles are the beginning of the ecclesiastical history, which continues, in an unbroken thread, to the end of the book of Nehemiah.

The first book of Chronicles coincides, generally, with the second book of Samuel; at the same time the beginning gives matter which is not to be found either in the books of Kings or Samuel and which stretches back as far as the Pentateuch, Joshua, and Judges. Note especially the genealogical record showing that Jesus Christ was of the seed of Abraham; also the particular reference to David's institution of the divine worship, his court, and his men of valor. The first portion of the second book, chapters one to nine, relates to the same events as the first portion of the first book of Kings, viz.: the history of the undivided kingdom under Solomon, and the second portion to the history of Judah under its several kings, from the revolt under Jeroboam, to the Babylonish captivity.

In the two hundred and fifty-four years of the monarchy of Israel, nine different families occupied the throne. Twenty kings, all descendants of David, for three hundred and eighty-eight years occupied the throne of Judah.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* Those of the first book are the same as in the second book of Samuel. Key thought: The book of God's earthly elect, connected with the throne and the ark. The principal truths in the second book, one to nine, are the same as in 1 Kings 1-11; and those in 10-36 the same as in 2 Kings. Key thought: The book of God's earthly government in the house of David.

These books have been held in low estimation and much neglected by Bible students and commentators, because they say that they contain few things which are not to be found in the preceding books. This, to some extent, is true; but it is equally true that they supply many circumstances omitted in the former accounts, with additions, and are written with a particular view, which was: First, to separate God's people from the mixed multitude that returned from Babylon; second, to ascertain the lineage of Judah, from which the Messiah should come; and third, to re-establish them on their ancient footing.

Harmony of prophecy and fore-knowledge, with human freedom and responsibility, are illustrated in the history of these kingdoms. Prophecy, on the subject of heathen nations, becomes most copious in the age when these nations seem to triumph the most.

4. *Prophecy fulfilled.* The number of Abraham's seed—Gen. 15: 5, 6; fulfilled in 1 Chron. 21: 5, 6.

5. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* The three double books of Samuel, Kings and Chronicles, have much in common, though they have also characteristic differences. They treat, for the most part, of the same period, and should be read and compared together. A comprehensive view may thus be gathered of Jewish history, and much light will be thrown on brief and obscure expressions. Their differences of aim, however, are as marked as in their substantial identity. Samuel gives the history of the formation of the kingdom, and a biography, even more than a history of the first kings. The books of Kings, on the other hand, give a history of the theocracy under regal government, and are rich in brief allusions to the character, sins, and consequent punishment of the rulers and of the people. The books of Chronicles again have special reference to the forms and ministry of religious worship, to the genealogies, and consequent possessions of the various families and tribes, and to other topics connected with the return. Hence, genealogical tables; hence, also, the prominence given to the pious care in establishing public worship; of David, Solomon, Hezekiah, and Josiah.

The second book concludes with an intimation of the decree of Cyrus for the restoration of the Jews, and the rebuilding of the temple.

Additional light is thrown on the Psalms:

1. The pestilence withdrawn. 1 Chron. 20: 14-30; 21: 1; Psa. 30.
2. The building of the temple committed to Solomon. 1 Chron. 28, etc.; Psa. 65, 67, 68.
3. David's review of his life. Psa. 145.
4. Giving the kingdom to Solomon. 1 Chron. 29; Psa. 72, 91.

1 Chron. 20: 1, this chapter goes on with the narrative in the eleventh and twelfth chapters of the second book of Samuel; and it is remarkable that the important episode of David's sin in the matter of Uriah, his reproof, and his repentance, are entirely omitted; and this book of Chronicles passes immediately from the first verse of the eleventh to the twentieth verse of the twelfth chapter. It omits also the crimes of Amnon and Absalom, David's song, and passes to the eighteenth verse of the 21st chapter of the second book of Samuel, the last five verses of which, with some variations, conclude this chapter. This is due, perhaps, to the

brevity of the history before the division of the kingdom ; for he does not spare the sins of the pious monarchs that followed.

6. *Ill treatment of the prophets.* 2 Chron. 16 : 10. Asa, king of Judah, imprisons the seer who had told him God was displeased with him for having relied on Syria, instead of Jehovah. 2 Chron. 18 : 7, Ahab hates Miciah for the same reason. Miciah smitten by Zedekiah for his message. Miciah imprisoned. 2 Chron. 25 : 21. Zechariah stoned to death for reproofing Joash king of Judah, and his people for idolatry. 2 Chron. 17 : 7, certain prophets called princes (?) !

7. *Miscellaneous notes.* From 1 Chron. 21 : 1, we learn that it was Satan who tempted David to number Israel. The place where David made an altar to God on the occasion of the pestilence—Ornan's threshing floor—was afterwards selected as the site for the house of God. See 2 Chron. 2 : 1. It is noteworthy, that in 1 Chron. 28 : 12, we find that the pattern of the house of God which David had, was given him by the Spirit. See verse 19, same chapter. Solomon twice anointed king. Chap. 29 : 22. The second book gives only the history of the kings of Judah—not one of Israel.

EZRA.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Ezra, a priest, after the Babylonian captivity. This book, like the Chronicles, consists of journals kept from time to time, which were afterwards collected, and either abridged or added to, as the case required by a later hand. This later hand in the book of Ezra was his own, as appears in the last four chapters.

2. *Character of contents :*

Reigns of Cyrus, Da-	{	Rebuilding the temple.	{	Chaps. 1-6.
rius, and Artaxerxes.		Reformation by Ezra.		Chaps. 7-10.

Ezra's writings are an important continuation of Jewish history after the return from the 70 years captivity. They embrace a period of about 80 years from B. C., 536 to 456, dating from the time of the decree of Cyrus, at which the Chronicles conclude. The book of Ezra is the accomplishment of Jeremiah's prophecies concerning the return of the Jews from Babylon.

It is to be observed that between the dedication of the temple, and the departure of Ezra, *i. e.*, between chapters 6 and 7, of this book, there is an interval of about 58 years ; during which nothing

is here related concerning the Jews, except that contrary to God's command, they intermarried with the Gentiles.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* RESTORATION. Temple rebuilt—prosperity—repentance—reformation. Key thoughts: (1) The book of ecclesiastical history upon the return from Babylon. (2) Separation. See Joshua 23: 11; Judges 2: 3; 2 Chron. 25: 10.

Among the remarkable dispensations of Providence recorded in this history, we may notice especially how wonderfully God inclined the hearts of several heathen princes—Cyrus, Darius and Artaxerxes—to favor and protect His people, and to aid them in the work of rebuilding their city and temple; 1, 4, 6, 7. Mark, too, how God overruled the opposition of the Samaritan, the decree of Darius being much more favorable than that of Cyrus: Ezra 1 and 5; 6. There is also another display of God's special and discriminating providence in the fulfillment of His promises to His people. Whilst in the land of *Samaria*, colonies of strangers had been planted, which filled the territory of Israel with a heathen race, so as to prevent the return of the ancient inhabitants; it appears that in the land of *Judah* full room was left for the return and restoration of the Jews.

Note, the Samaritans, who sought to help and join the Jews in building, on being refused, became their enemies and sought to hinder them. They wrote to Artaxerxes to order them to stop building, which order was granted. Another letter was written to Darius, who ordered the work to proceed, and their enemies to help them. So God makes the wrath of man to praise him.

4. *Prophecies fulfilled.* In the return of the Jews from Babylon, we see the fulfillment of the prophecies of Isa. 44: 28, and Jer. 25: 12: 29: 10; the former had predicted the name of their deliverer, and the latter, the exact time of their deliverance, as well as the state of heart with which it should be accompanied.

5. *Biography.* Ezra was one of the captives at Babylon, where he was probably born. He was the grandson of Seraiah, the chief priest, who was slain at the taking of Jerusalem. 2 King 25: 18-21, and therefore a descendant of Aaron. He was a "ready scribe," or rather instructor in the law of God. He was a man of deep humility, 9: 10-15, of fervent zeal for God's honor, 7: 10: 8: 21-23, deeply grieving over the sins of the people, and sparing no pains to bring them back to repentance, 9: 3; 6: 10. He joined the

Jews at Jerusalem many years after their return, going up thither with the second large company. Unlike Nehemiah, Ezra seems to have remained at Jerusalem. He is said to have lived to the same age as Moses, 120 years, and is esteemed by the Jews as next to him for the services he rendered their religion. He appears to have exercised civil authority for nearly twelve years. We read of him in the next book as employed in his sacred duties, and zealously co-operating with Nehemiah, who succeeded him in the government, in promoting the reformation of the people. Ezra is supposed to have revised all the books of the Bible then extant, disposing them in their proper order, and settling the canon of the Scriptures for his time.

6. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* This book harmonizes with the prophecies of Haggai and Zechariah, which it materially elucidates. Compare Ezra 5 with Haggai 1: 12, and Zech. 3: 4.

NEHEMIAH.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Nehemiah, one of the Jewish captives, who was appointed by Artaxerxes (Ahasuerus), king of Persia, to fill the office of cup bearer.

2. *Character of contents.* The book of Nehemiah takes up the history of the Jews, about twelve years after the close of the book of Ezra, and it gives an account of the improvements in the city of Jerusalem, and of the reformations among the people which were carried on by Nehemiah. The re-building of the city wall was accomplished in 52 days, notwithstanding the difficulties created by Sanballat and Tobiah, who were leading men in the rival colony of Samaria. They first scoffed at the attempt, then threatened to attack the workmen, and finally used various stratagems to weaken Nehemiah's authority and even to take his life. In addition to these dangers from without, Nehemiah encountered hindrances from his own people, arising out of the general distress, which was aggravated by the cruel exactions of the nobles and rulers. These grievances were redressed on the earnest remonstrance of Nehemiah, who had himself set a striking example of economy in his office. It appears, also, that some of the chief men in Jerusalem were at that time in conspiracy with Tobiah, against Nehemiah. 2: 9, 20. Thus the wall was built in "troubious times," Dan. 9: 23, and its completion was joyously celebrated by

a solemn dedication under Nehemiah's direction, 12: 27, 43. With this book the history of the Old Testament closes.

Reign of Artaxerxes.	Departure from Shushan.	Building of the walls.	Chaps. 1-6.
	Reformation ef- fected.		Chaps. 7-13.

3. Central and collateral truths. REFORMATION. Wall rebuilt and dedicated—covenant sealed. Key thoughts: (1) The book of civil condition upon the return from Babylon. (2) "Let us rise and build." In the ninth chapter we have an instructive summary of the history of the Jews, in its most important light, showing at once what God is, and what men are. Few books, indeed, of the Bible contain a richer illustration of Divine philosophy—that is, of true religion, taught by example. This work represents, in type, the restoration of civil government to the Jews, and their national supremacy in the last days.

4. Biography. Nehemiah—the Tirshatha—presents a noble example of true patriotism founded on the fear of God 5: 15, and seeking the religious welfare of the State. His respect for the Divine law, his reverence for the Sabbath, 13: 18, his devout acknowledgment of God in all things, 1: 11; 2: 18; his practical perception of God's character, 1: 5; 9: 9-33; his union of watchfulness and prayer, 4: 9-20; his humility in ascribing all good in himself to the grace of God, 2: 12; 7: 5, are all highly commendable. He was—as a reformer—very firm, a sort of second Moses.

5. Connection with other parts of the Scriptures. This book is a continuation of the book of Ezra. Chap. 13: 26, sheds some light on the matter of Solomon's strange wives.

6. For whom is this book peculiarly suitable? All Christian workers should study well this book. In it they will find much to stimulate their faith, zeal and courage. Faint hearted ones—those who are timid and halting in the face of strong and organized opposition—should read this book, especially the fourth chapter.

7. Miscellaneous notes. After Nehemiah, Judea became subject to the kings of Persia for nearly one hundred years. Afterwards they came under the Egyptians, then under the Syrians. To deliver the Jews from the Syrians God raised up the Asmoneans, afterwards called the Maccabees. Under the Maccabean princes, Judea became a free state. The Jews afterwards came under the Ronians,

Under Herod the Great, in the 36th year of his reign, while Augustus was emperor of Rome, Jesus was born.

ESTHER.

1. *Authorship and date.* Ezra is supposed to have been the author. Date about 485 B. C. Some suppose that this book was written by Mordecai; but the more probable opinion—one which may account for the omission of the name of God—is that it is an extract from the records of Persia. This supposition accounts for the retaining of the Persian word *Purim* 9: 24-32; for the details given concerning the empire of Ahasuerus; and for the exactness with which the names of his ministers, and of Haman's sons, are recorded; also for the Jews being mentioned only in the third person; and Esther being frequently designated by the title of the "Queen;" and Mordecai by the epithet of "the Jew." It also accounts for those parentheses which occur in the course of the narrative, the object of which appears to have been to give illustrations necessary for a Jewish reader; and for the abrupt termination of the narrative, by one sentence relative to the power of Ahasuerus, and another concerning Mordecai's greatness.

2. *Character of contents.*

Reign of Ahasuerus
(Xerxes 1).

Feast of Ahasuerus— Vashti deposed.	Chap. 1.
Esther queen—con- spiracy discovered.	Chap. 2.
Decree for extirpation of the Jews.	Chap. 3.
Mordecai's appeal— Esther's reply.	Chap. 4.
Esther's approach to the king—Haman's plan	Chap. 5.
Mordecai's loyalty and public honor.	Chap. 6.
Esther's success—Ha- man executed.	Chap. 7.
Decree in favor of the Jews.	Chap. 8.
The Jews avenged— feast of Purim.	Chap. 9.
Mordecai's greatness.	Chap. 10.

But few, comparatively, of the Jews availed themselves of the privilege to return to the land of their fathers. Most of the existing race had been born in Babylonia; they had made that country their home, and had gathered around them comforts which were

not easily abandoned. Not more than 50,000 persons had gone up under Zerubbabel. The second band, under Ezra—more than 70 years later—numbered in all about 6,000 persons. Yet later, other bands probably sought the city and temple of God. Still the great bulk of the people remained in the land of their exile.

The institution of the festival of *Purim*, and its continued observance to the present time, is an evidence of the truth of this book. It has always been received as canonical by the Jews, who hold it in the highest veneration.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* DIVINE INTERPOSITION. Dangers averted—deliverance secured. Key thoughts: (1) The man whom the king delighted to honor. (2) The book of God's secret government towards Israel.

The book of Esther shows how these Jews—though scattered among the heathen—were preserved, even when doomed by others to destruction. Though the name of God is not found in the book, his hand is plainly seen, anticipating threatened evil, defeating and overruling it to the greater good of the Jews, and even of the heathen 1, 2: 4-10. Nor was it the safety of the Jews in Babylon only that was in peril; if Haman had succeeded, as the power of Persia was then supreme at Jerusalem and throughout Asia, the Jews throughout the world must have perished; and with them the whole of the visible church of God. Mark and admire the providence of God, using what seems the most trifling circumstance to accomplish His will chap. 6. Mark, also, the faith of Mordecai, whose fear of the unalterable Persian decree was less than his trust in the faithfulness of God 4: 14. Though he knew not how, he foresaw indemnity to Israel; and he asks the aid of Esther rather for her honor than for their deliverance. See 1 John 5: 4, 5.

For a fuller consideration of the special providence of God, as taught in this book, read the "Hand of God in History," by Rev. H. Reade.

4. *Biographies.* The contrast throughout, between the tone of Mordecai and Daniel, under similar circumstances, and the inferiority of the former to his contemporaries, Ezra and Nehemiah, is very marked. Haman was of the cursed seed of Amalek.

5. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* The facts related in this book should be read between the sixth and seventh chapters of Ezra, which is their true historical position. Compare Mordecai's position under Ahasuerus Esther 10: 3, with that of

Joseph under Pharaoh Gen. 41: 40, and that of Daniel at the court of Babylon. Dan. 5: 16-29.

JOB.

The poetical books include Job to Canticles. They are classed together, mainly because they formed the devotional books of the Jewish Church. Called poetical, because they are almost wholly composed in Hebrew verse.

1. *Authorship and date.* It is supposed to have been written by Job; while others attribute its authorship to Moses—notably the beginning and ending of the book.

The most probable opinion fixes the date of this book as earlier than Abraham. The arguments in support of this theory are: 1. The long life of Job extending to 200 years. 2. The absence of any allusion to the Mosaic law, or the wonderful works of God toward Israel in their departure from the land of bondage, and their journey to Canaan which are constantly referred to by other writers, as illustrating the character and government of Jehovah. 3. The absence of any reference to the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah; which memorable event occurred in the vicinity where Job lived, and which as a signal and direct judgment of the Almighty upon the wicked, would hardly have been omitted in an argument of this nature. 4. The worship of the sun and moon being the only form of idolatry mentioned; which was, without question, the most ancient, chap. 31. 26-28. 5. The manners and customs described, which are those of the earliest patriarchs. 6. The religion of Job, is of the same kind as that which prevailed among the patriarchs before the Mosaic economy. It is the religion of sacrifices; but without any officiating priest or sacred place. 7. To these arguments Dr. Hales has added one derived from Astronomy, founded on chaps. 9: 9, and 38: 31-32. He states that the principal stars there referred to, appear by a retrograde calculation, to have been the cardinal constellations of spring and autumn, about B. C. 2130, or about 184 years before the birth of Abraham. 8. The most ancient kind of writing, by *sculpture*, is mentioned in Job 19: 24. 9. The manner in which wealth is estimated, by *cattle*; 43: 12. 10. The slavish homage of prostration to princes, which prevailed from an early period in the East, was then unknown, no traces of such adoration being found in this book. 11. The most ancient species of idolatry is here mentioned, namely, Zebianism, or the worship of the sun and moon. 31: 26-28. 12. The

language spoken by all the persons named in this book—Idumeans and Arabians—being *pure* Hebrew, we are referred on the question of its authorship to a period when this language had not yet branched into different dialects. The coincidences of names, with some of the descendants of Ishmael and Esau, and supposed allusions to the destruction of Sodom 15:34; 28:15, are thought to refer to a date nearer the Exodus. The scientific and physical knowledge displayed in it, and references to artificial instruments of advanced civilization, 41:7-13, have led some to assign it to the time of Solomon.

While agreement is nearly uniform, that the historical incident belongs to the patriarchal age, opinions differ as to the date of its composition. Assyrian tablets and monuments show that there were such animals and monsters known,—except the Leviathan—and that astronomical knowledge was as far advanced as that displayed in the book of Job.

2. *Character of contents.*

Patriarchal history. Life and experience of Job.
2180 or 2130, B. C.

Introductory narrative.	Chaps. 1, 2.
Opening of discussion.	Chap. 3.
First speech of Eliphaz.	Chaps. 4, 5.
Answer of Job.	Chaps. 6, 7.
First speech of Bildad.	Chap. 8.
Answer of Job.	Chaps. 9, 10.
First speech of Zophar.	Chap. 11.
Answer of Job to the whole argument.	Chaps. 12-14.
Second speech of Eliphaz.	Chap. 15.
Answer of Job.	Chaps. 16, 17.
Second speech of Bildad.	Chap. 18.
Answer of Job.	Chap. 19.
Second speech of Zophar.	Chap. 20.
Answer of Job.	Chap. 21.
Third speech of Eliphaz.	Chap. 22.
Answer of Job.	Chaps. 23, 24.
Third speech of Bildad.	Chap. 25.
Answer of Job and conclusion of the controversy.	Chaps. 26-32.
Speech of Elihu.	Chaps. 32-37.
Address of Jehovah.	Chaps. 38-40.
Answer of Job.	Chap. 40:3-5.
Address of Jehovah continued.	Chaps. 40:6 to end of 41.
Answer of Job and conclusion.	Chap. 42.

This book is interesting as containing the earliest record of patriarchal religion, as it was professed by one *not* probably of the seed of Abraham.

3. Central and collateral truths. DIVINE DISCIPLINE.

Afflictions—heart searchings—rest in God. Key thoughts: (1) The book of individual discipline for the learning of self. (2) "So God blessed the latter end of Job more than the beginning." Doctrines and lessons. 1. The resurrection. 2. Repentance. 3. The Holy Spirit an active agent in the work of creation. 4. The personality and malice of Satan. 5. The world by wisdom knows not God. 6. The need of a daysman between God and sinners. 7. The unsearchable perfections of Jehovah. 8. "The end of the Lord, that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy." 9. It is worthy of notice, that if Job lived between the deluge and the call of Abraham, we have an additional proof that God has never left the world without witnesses to his truth. 10. Copy Elihu's humility, though able to speak best he spoke last. 11. Uncharitableness is of the devil; 1: 9, 10. Its origin, no less than its unloveliness, should put us on our guard against it. 12. What wisdom is needed to conduct controversy wisely, when even Job failed. 13. It teaches the innate depravity of the human heart, and the necessity of death to self and acquiescence in the divine will.

Prominent words in this book: "Almighty," "afflicted," "tongue."

4. Biographies. Eliphaz was of Teman in Idumea. This was originally the name of a prince of the posterity of Esau. Gen. 36: 11-15. Bildad belonged to a people descended from Shuah, the last of the six sons of Keturah, the second wife of Abraham. Gen. 25. Zophar, who is called the Naamathite. Nothing further is said of his descent or place of abode. In their controversy with Job they uttered many deep truths.

That Job is a real character, is proved by the manner in which he is introduced by the prophet Ezekiel, 14: 14, and the apostle James, 5: 11. He was an inhabitant of Uz, in that part of Arabia bordering on Judea, and has been supposed to be descended from Uz, the eldest son of Nahor, Abraham's brother.

In Job we see the mighty power of grace to sustain the soul under the deepest afflictions. Behold his patience, his resignation and general integrity! But in the third chapter we see this eminent saint yields to impatience, and curses the day of his birth! How are we to reconcile this outburst of depravity with his previous profession and divine indorsement of his perfections? This difficulty may be met in two ways: 1. "Allowing his perfection to be

evangelical—as in the Arminian balances—the divine indorsement was primarily announced; but afterwards he sinned, and gave place to impatience, and cursed his birth. Sanctified humanity is not impeccable.

2. "We deem it a better explanation to affirm that Job's perfection was a general indorsement of his moral standing. It was a perfection less than the *elimination of all depravity*. When Job cursed his birth he indisputably became sinfully impatient. It was an outburst of innate depravity. After that he did better: and God then endorsed him as more correct than his companion. Whoever undertakes to vindicate Job as being all the time a fully sanctified man, undertakes a logical load that will break him down. We think it safer to limit Job's perfection to his age, *i. e.*, to the light—the dim light of the patriarchial dispensation. We do not like the common practice of referring to Old Testament samples to illustrate New Testament standard perfection."—*R. Gilbert*.

5. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* The book of Job may be read in connection with Rom. 3 and Heb. 12: 1-14. A certain writer says: Job is the key to the whole Bible. If you understand Job you will understand the entire Bible. I divide Job into seven heads: 1. A perfect man untried. That is what God said about Job; that is Adam in Eden. 2. Tried by adversity; and Job fell as Adam fell in Eden. 3. The wisdom of the world. The world tries to restore Job; the wisdom of the world is centered in his three friends. 4. Then comes the daysman; that is Christ. 5. God speaks. 6. Job learns his lesson, "I abhor myself and repent in dust and ashes" 7. God restores him.

PSALMS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Composed at different times and collected and arranged by Ezra and his companions, B. C. 450.

2. *Character of contents.* The composition of the Psalms extends over 1000 years of the national life from Moses to Malachi, in which Hebrew history is set to music. The Psalms, both in the Hebrew and in the Septuagint, are divided into five books, and the close of each is indicated by a doxology—viz.: Psalms 41: 13; 72: 18-20; 89: 52; 106: 48; 150: 6. Book 1. Christ in covenant relation to his people, walking in communion, though in the midst of trials. Jehovah—the covenant title in redemption, occurring more than 270 times. God—creation title, not fifty times. Book 2. Christ in connection with his people, viewed as out of the land.

Jehovah, occurring about 30 times and God more than 200 times. Book 3. Christ in connection with Israel from the beginning of their history. Jehovah occurring about 50 times, and God about 60 times. Book 4. Christ coming to take the Kingdom and to bless the Gentiles ; the progress and results of his advent being celebrated. Jehovah occurring more than 100 times and God about 20 times. Book 5. Christ ruling over all to prepare the Jews for his earthly reign. Jehovah occurring more than 230 times, and God about 30 times.

One of these Psalms was composed 1500 B. C. They describe largely in prophecy, the inner life of the Lord Jesus Christ. Unless this fact is kept constantly in view, they cannot be read intelligently. Of the 75 quotations from the Psalms found in the New Testament, more than fifty represent Christ as the speaker, or are directly applied to him, while he himself affirms that he is the theme of their testimony. Luke 24 : 44 ; John 5 : 39.

In some of the Psalms David utters bitter curses against his enemies. The most remarkable in this respect are Psalms 69 and 109 ; but these, Peter applies as prophecies fulfilled in the punishment of Judas and of the Jews. This teaches us that we are to understand the curses contained in the Psalms as threatenings uttered, or judgments foretold by a prophet of God, against hardened and finally impenitent sinners ; and that the feeling with which we should repeat them, should be an awful sense of God's holiness and justice in the punishment of sin.

For a complete classification of the Psalms the reader is referred to "Townsend's Harmony of the Old Testament," and to "Angus' Hand Book of the Bible." This book (Psalms) is valuable as supplying additional scraps of history unrecorded in other books.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* EXPERIMENTAL RELIGION. David—sin and sorrows—grace and triumph. Key thought : The book of experimental holy song and Messianic prophecy. The following titles—of special Psalms—point out the leading idea of each. Psa. 1. Photograph of a happy life. 2. Messiah the Prince. 4. Evening hymn. 5. Morning hymn. 8. Song of the Astronomer. 12. Good thoughts for bad times. 19. Creation and redemption anthem. 22. The Psalm of the Cross. 23. Heavenly pastoral. 24. Ascension Anthem. 45. Brief form of Song of Solomon. 46. Luther's Psalm. 62. The "only" Psalm. 70. Poormans' memorial. 90. Dirge for dying humanity. 98. Coronation. 103. A

Bible in itself. 104. Hemboldt says of this Psalm, that it is the finest description to be found of nature.

Prominent words in this book : praise, joy, affliction, deliver, keep, wait, mercy, prayer, peace, refuge, tongue, trust.

4. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?*

Specially for the Saint It is an epitome of the Bible, adapted to the purposes of devotion. In the language of this book the prayers of the church have been offered up from age to age.

5. *How to be interpreted.*

In studying the Psalms, two rules of interpretation are of prime importance : first, ascertain the author, the historical origin, and the obvious scope of the psalm ; second, carefully consider the historical meaning of its terms and allusions, and ascertain from New Testament quotations, or from the general tenor of the gospel, how it is to be applied, either to Christ or the Christian church. Though, perhaps, every Psalm is connected in its origin and allusions with an economy which was "to vanish away," all are no less closely connected in sentiment and applicability with the economy that "abideth," and, wisely studied, the whole book may be made our own, and become to us the expression of the holiest feelings in the holiest form.

PROVERBS.

1. *Authorship and date.* This book was written chiefly by Solomon, probably in the early part of his life.

2. *Character of contents.* The object of the book is stated "to give subtilty to the simple to the young man, knowledge and discretion. The language is poetical, and the matter is strongly ethical. It is a manual of practical rules of life, as the book of Psalms is a manual of devotion.

Exhortations to the study of wisdom, } Chaps. 1-9.

The wise maxims of Solomon's wisdom } Chaps. 10-22 : 16.
explained more fully.

Wisdom specially applied to individuals. } Chaps. 22-24.

Second collection of proverbs of Solomon } Chaps. 25-29.

Precepts of Agur. } Chaps. 30, 31.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* WISDOM. Piety—integrity—purity. Key thought : The book of wisdom for the world. Wisdom is here used in the sense of piety. This book shows in vivid colors the evils of intemperance ; the snares of riches and of evil women ; the mischief of sloth ; the sin of pride and of oppressing the poor.

It further points out the causes of poverty; shows the value of industry and of a good wife, and gives much instruction on the proper training of children.

4 Connection with other parts of the Scriptures. The Proverbs are frequently quoted in the New Testament. See Matt. 15: 4; Luke 14: 11; Rom. 12: 16, 17 20; 1 Thess. 5: 14; 1 Pet. 4: 8; 5: 5; James 4: 6.

Notice especially the invitations and counsels to mankind by Christ in the character of wisdom, and study each maxim in the light of Scripture examples. For instance: "Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths." Prov. 3: 5, 6. For Scripture examples in illustration, see 2 Chron. 14 (Asa); 2 Kings 14: 14 (Hezekiah); 1 Sam. 30: 6-8 (David); Ezra 8: 21-23 (Ezra); Abraham's servant Gen. 24: 12-27; Nehemiah 2: 4. Again: Prov. 4: 14, "Enter not into the path of the wicked." Gen. 13: 10-13 (Lot); 1 Sam. 23: 1 (David).

Prov. 1: 7. "The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge; but fools despise wisdom and instruction." Rehoboam, 1 Kings 12: 13; Eli's Sons, 1 Sam. 2: 25; Athenian Philosophers, Ac. 17: 18.

Prov. 1: 10. "My son, if sinners entice thee consent thou not." Adam, Gen. 3: 6; Balaam, Num. 22; Jehoshaphat, 1 Kings 22: 4; prophet of Judah, 1 Kings 13: 15-19, 24; Micah's firmness, 1 Kings 22: 13, 14.

Prov. 1: 32. "The prosperity of fools shall destroy them." The Israelites, Deut. 32: 15-25; Hos. 13: 6; Tyre, Eze. 28: 2, 16, 17; Sodom, Eze. 16: 49.

Prov. 4: 18, 19. "The path of the just is as the shining light." The wise men, Matt. 2: 1-13; Nathanael, John 1: 46-51; the eunuch, Acts 8: 27-40; Cornelius, Acts 10; Paul, 2 Cor. 3: 18. "The way of the wicked is as darkness; they know not at what they stumble." Ahab, 1 Kings 18: 17; the Jews, Eze. 18: 29; Jer. 5: 19: 25. Also their ignorance that the cause of their present miseries is their rejection of the Messiah. Deut. 28: 29.

Prov. 5: 22. "His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself." Agag, 1 Sam. 15: 33; Adoni-bezek, Judges 1: 7; Haman, Est. 7: 10; Judas, Matt. 27: 3-5.

Prov. 9: 8. "Rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee." David loved Nathan; Peter loved our Lord, John 21: 17; the two

disciples constrained their reprever to abide with them, Luke 24: 25, 29.

Prov. 10: 2. "Treasures of wickedness profit nothing." Tyre, Eze. 27: 15; 27; 28; the rich man, Luke 16: 23. "But righteousness delivereth from death." Ish, Gen. 7: 1; with Heb. 11: 7; Dan. 5: 6; Belshazzar contrasted with Daniel.

Prov. 10: 7. "The memory of the just is blessed." Elisha, 2 Kings 13: 21; Jehoiada, 2 Chron. 24: 15; Dorcas, Acts 9: 36; Mary, Mark 14: 9. "But the name of the wicked shall rot." Absalom, 2 Sam. 18: 17; Jehoiakim, Jer. 22: 18, 19; Jezebel, 2 Kings 9: 37; Jeroboam, son of Nebat, 2 Kings 13: 14, 15.

Prov. 10: 24. "The fear of the wicked it shall come upon him." The Canaanites, Josh. 5; Pilhazzar, Dan. 5; Ahab, 1 Kings 22; Haman, Est. 7: 7-10. "But the desire of the righteous shall be granted." Hannah, 1 Sam. 1; Est. 4: 1-8; 15: 17; Simeon, Luke 2: 29, 30; Psa. 37: 4; John 16: 23, 24.

Prov. 10: 25. "As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more." Elah, 1 Kings 16: 9; Zimri, 1 Kings 16: 18, 19. "But the righteous is an everlasting foundation." Abraham, Gen. 17: 1-8; David, 2 Sam. 7: 16; Matt. 7: 24, 25.

Prov. 11: 2. "When pride cometh, then cometh shame." Miriam, Num. 12: 10; Uzziah, 2 Chron. 26: 16-21; Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 4: 30. "But with the lowly is wisdom." Daniel, Dan. 2: 30; Joseph, Gen. 41: 16.

Prov. 11: 5, 6. "The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness." Haman, Est. 7: 10; 8: 7; Daniel's accusers, Dan. 6: 24; Ahithophel's death, 2 Sam. 17: 23, contrasted with David's restoration to his throne.

Prov. 11: 10. "When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth." Mordecai, Est. 8: 16. "When the wicked perisheth there is shouting." Sisera, Judges 5; Athaliah, 2 Kings 11: 13, 20; Rev. 19: 1-3.

Prov. 11: 21. "Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished." Tower of Babel, Gen. 11: 4; the kings who combined together, Josh. 9: 1, 2; Adonizedec, Josh. 10. "But the seed of the righteous shall be delivered." Mephibosheth, 2 Sam. 21: 7; Solomon, 1 Kings 11: 12, 34; Abijam, 1 Kings 15: 4; the Israelites often, Exo. 3: 15, 17; 2 Kings 8: 19.



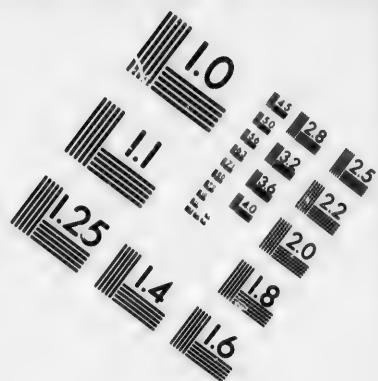
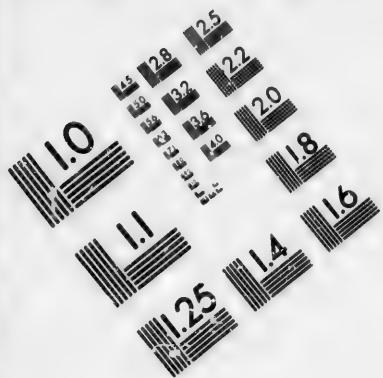
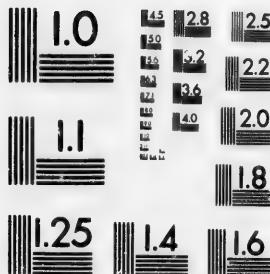
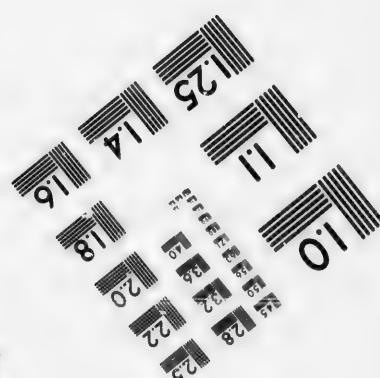
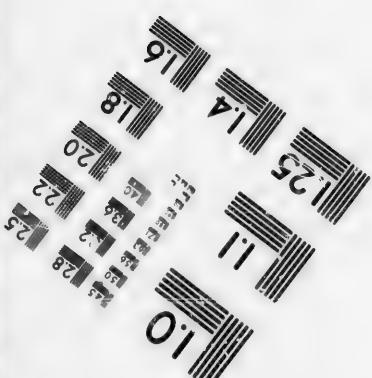


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



6"



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



Prov. 11: 25. "The liberal soul shall be made fat, and he that watereth shall be watered also himself." Abraham, Gen. 13: 9: 14; widow of Zarephath, 1 Kings 17: 10; the Shunamite, 2 Kings 4.

Prov. 12: 5. "The counsels of the wicked are deceit." Geshem, Neh. 6: 2; Ishmael, Jer. 41: 1-7; Daniel's accusers to Darius, Dan. 6: 8; Herod's to the wise men, Matt. 2: 2; the Pharisees respecting the tribute money, Matt. 22: 15; the Jews lying wait for Paul, Acts 23: 15.

Prov. 12: 11. "He that followeth vain persons is void of understanding." Followers of Abimelech, Judges 9; and of Absalom, 2 Sam. 15; of Theudas and Judas, Acts 5: 36, 37.

Prov. 12: 13. "The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips; but the just shall come out of trouble." Adonijah, 1 Kings 2: 23; Daniel's accusers, Dan. 6: 24; the Jews, Matt. 27: 25.

Prov. 12: 15. "The way of a fool is right in his own eyes." Lot's sons in law, Gen. 19: 14; Pharisees, John 9: 34. "But he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise." Moses, Exo. 18: 19-24; Apollos, Acts 18: 24-26; Pharaoh, Gen. 41: 37-45; Jacob, Gen. 43: 11; Nathanael, John 1: 46, 47.

Prov. 12: 19. "The lip of truth shall be established for ever." Caleb and Joshua, Num. 13: 14; Nathan to David, 2 Sam. 7: 12-17; with Luke 1: 32. "But a lying tongue is but for a moment." Gehazi, 2 Kings 5; Annanias, Acts 5.

Prov. 12: 25. "Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop, but a good word maketh it glad." Nehemiah, Neh. 2, 12; the woman that was a sinner, Luke 7: 38, 50; Mary Magdalene, John 20: 11-13; Luke 24: 17-32.

Prov. 13: 7. "There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing." Haman, Est. 5: 13; church of Laodicea contrasted with the church of Smyrna, Rev. 3: 17; 2: 9; Ahab, 1 Kings 21: 4, 16, 22. "There is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches." Matthew, Luke 5: 27, 28; Paul, 2 Cor. 6: 10; Phil. 3: 8.

Prov. 13: 24. "He that spareth his rod hateth his son, but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes." Eli, 1 Sam. 3: 13; David, 1 Kings 1: 5, 6.

Prov. 14: 6. "A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not." Athenian philosophers, Acts 17: 18; Herod, Luke 23: 8; the

Jews looking for the Messiah, and yet rejecting Christ, Acts 13: 41; John 9: 29 "But knowledge is easy to him that understandeth." David, Psa. 119: 18, 98-100; Jas. 1: 5; Matt. 11: 25.

Prov. 14: 8. "The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way." Job 28: 28; Deut. 4: 6; Ecc. 12: 13. "But the folly of fools is deceit." Gehazi, 2 Kings 5: 20, 27; Daniel's accusers, Dan. 6: 24; Annanias and Sapphira, Acts 5: 1-11.

Prov. 14: 32. "The wicked is driven away in his wickedness." Hophni and Phinehas, 1 Sam. 4: 11. "But the righteous hath hope in his death." Jacob, Gen. 49: 18; Stephen, Acts 7: 55-60; Paul, 2 Tim. 4: 6-8; Peter, 2 Peter 1: 14: 16; 3: 13.

Prov. 15: 1. "A soft answer turneth away wrath." The Reubenites Josh. 22: 15, 21-30; Gideon, Judges 8: 1-3 Abigail, 1 Sam. 25: 23. "But grievous words stir up anger." Rehoboam, 2 Chron. 10: 13; Saul and Jonathan, 1 Sam. 20: 30-34.

Prov. 15: 10. "Correction is grievous to him that forsaketh the way." Asa, 2 Chron. 16: 10; the Jews, Isa. 1: 5; Jer. 5: 3; John 8: 40. "And he that hateth reproof shall die." Amaziah, 2 Kings 14: 11; 2 Chron. 25: 27; the Jews, 2 Chron. 36: 15-17; Luke 19: 42, 43.

Prov. 10: 15. "The destruction of the poor is their poverty," inasmuch as it exposes them to injuries and abuses. But sometimes poverty is a protection, as appears in the tremendous judgment inflicted on the Jews by Nebuchadnezzar; where we are told he burnt every great man's house, taking all that had property captive, but leaving the poor of the land to be vine dressers. 2 Kings 25: 9, 12.

Prov. 11: 15. "He that hateth suretyship is sure." See also 17: 18. This is not a condemnation of suretyships, under all circumstances, but a strong warning against undertaking them rashly.

Prov. 18: 22. "Whoso findeth a wife, findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favor of the Lord." Manoah found it so; but Ahab did not, nor Job, nor Jehoram.

Prov. 22: 6. "Train up a child in the way he should go, and when he is old he will not depart from it." Pious principles instilled in early youth, *seldom* fail of operating in old age. Moses, Samuel, Timothy are instances of it. Yet wicked Ahaz, one of the most dreadful examples recorded in Scripture of sin and of its consequent punishment, was the son of a wicked father, and the father

of a wicked son. Jeroboam had a pious son, Abijah; and Samuel a Joel and Abiah, who turned out unjust judges, though we have no intimation, as in the case of Eli, that he had been too indulgent to them.

5. *Rules for applying the Proverbs.* 1. Like all general laws some of them have occasional exceptions. Not all are unlimited or universal. For example, Prov. 27: "The fear of the Lord prolongeth days, but the years of the wicked shall be shortened." Such is often the case, but Abel was murdered, and the life of Cain prolonged. Jonathan and Saul—the one a very brother of David, the other an apostate—perish in the same battle. "The corn cut down with the weeds, though to better purpose." Men are less likely to harm us if we be followers of that which is good, and yet persecution, because of our goodness is supposed. 1 Peter 3: 13. In truth, God has to teach us a double lesson—that he *certainly* will punish, and that he will¹ punish *hereafter*. The shortening of the years of the wicked—present punishment—teaches the first, the lengthening of their years—the postponement of punishment—the second. Hence both the exception and the rule. Prov. 16: 7. "When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him." So it was with Abraham and the Israelites, with Solomon and Jehoshaphat; so it was not with David or Paul. 2. The force and significancy of these maxims will be most clearly seen and felt, if they be studied in the light of Scriptural examples. They are comprehensive laws, understood best when examined in particular cases.

6. *Miscellaneous notes.* We are not generally to expect any connection, either of sense or sentences in this book; but this is like a heap of pearls, loose and unstrung.

Proverbial instruction is common in the early history of most nations, and especially in the East. This style of communication excites attention, exercises ingenuity is favorable to habits of reflection, and fastens truth on the memory in a form at once agreeable and impressive. The elegance and force of the Proverbs of Solomon are increased by the poetic parallelisms in which they are written. Nearly every sentence is antithetical or explanatory, and attention to corresponding clauses will often fix the reading and determine the sense.

ECCLESIASTES.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Solomon, B. C. 977, probably at the close of his life, after his lapse into sin, 1 Kings 11: 1-13.

2. *Character of contents.* Chapters one to six show the vanity of all earthly pleasures and occupations; chapters 7 to 12 show the nature, excellence and benefits of true religion. In this book wisdom is used in the sense of science, or sagacity.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* VANITY. Pleasure—riches—ambition. Key thoughts: (1) The book of one who found the world too small for his heart. (2) "Vanity of vanities; all is vanity," chap. 1: 2. This is its first lesson.—"Fear God and keep his commandments"—is its last. The main object is to show the utter insufficiency of earthly objects of desire and pursuit to confer real happiness. The inscrutability of many of the arrangements of Divine Providence in this life, together with the universality of Divine control in the affairs of men is also set forth; also the numerous and bitter disappointments often experienced in the failure of human purposes and plans. The need of the gospel, rather than the gospel itself, is proclaimed in this book. Note especially the beautiful description of the infirmities of old age in the last chapter. Use temporal things, but desire eternal. To seek God is to desire happiness—to find him is that happiness.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* We believe that this book is not directly quoted by our Lord and his Apostles, yet there are several references to it in the New Testament. The book is interesting, as it supplies satisfactory evidence of the fact that towards the close of his life, Solomon repented of his unholy practices and licentious principle, if in such a course as is probable, he had imbibed them.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* Let the young, learning from it the guilt and danger of yielding to the imaginations of the heart, 11: 9, remember their Creator in the days of their youth; old age, even if they reach it, being a very unfit season to begin so important a concern as the salvation of the soul.

6. *Miscellaneous notes.* It is a strange proof of the depravity of our nature that modern infidels—Frederick the great, Voltaire and others—have warmly praised those parts of Ecclesiastes in which Solomon records the false principles which his folly had for the moment led him to maintain. The true wisdom of the book they

entirely disregard. It is necessary to keep the eye steadfastly fixed on the purport of the discourse, and to discriminate what the author delivers in his own and what in an assumed character.

SOLOMON'S SONG.

1. *Authorship and date.* It was written probably by Solomon, in the early part of his reign.

2. *Character of contents.* This poem is said to be the only remaining one of the 1,005 songs composed by Solomon. In the Hebrew idiom it is called *the song of songs*, or the best of them all. Both Jewish and Christian tradition agree in this. It is not quoted in the New Testament; but it formed part of the Jewish Scriptures. This book gives a description of wedded love. It is applied by Jews and Christians to the history of the chosen people of God, and their relation to him. It is said by others, that the more probable time of its compilation is the period of Rehoboam's reign; and that it refers to an overture of peace between the two kingdoms. A sublime and mystical allegory referring to the Lord Jesus Christ, and His union with a pure church.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* UNION WITH CHRIST. Individuality—completeness—perpetuity. Key thought: The book of one who found the object too great for his heart. Looking at this song from the position of the Old Testament, its ground idea is, "Thy maker is thy husband." Identical with this is the New Testament idea: "The bride, the Lamb's wife."

4. *Abuse of interpretation.* Much of the language of this poem was misunderstood by early expositors. Some have erred by adopting a fanciful method of interpretation—attempting to give a mystical meaning to every minute circumstance of the allegory. In all figurative representations there is always much that is mere costume. It is the general truth only that is to be examined and explained. Others, not understanding the spirit and luxuriancy of Eastern poetry, have considered particular passages as defective in delicacy—an impression which the English version had needlessly confirmed; and so they have objected to the whole; though the objection does not apply with greater force to this book than to Hesiod and Homer, or even to some of the purest of our own authors. If it be remembered that the figure employed in this allegory is one of the most frequent in Scripture—that in extant oriental poems it is constantly employed to express religious feeling

—that many expressions which are applied in our translation to the person, belonging properly to the dress—that every generation has its own notions of delicacy—the most delicate in this sense being by no means the most virtuous—that nothing is described but chaste affection—that Shulamith speaks and is spoken of collectively, and that it is the general truth only which is to be allegorized—the whole will appear to be no unfit representation of the union between Christ and true believers in every age. Properly understood, this portion of Scripture will minister to our holiness. It may be added, however, that it was the practice of the Jews to withhold the book from their children till their judgments were matured.

5. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Throughout the Bible the union of Christ and his church, or of God and his ancient people, is represented under the same endearing relation, as that which this book discloses. See especially : Psa. 45 ; Isa. 55 : 4, 6 ; 62 : 5 ; Jer. 2 : 2 ; 3 : 1 ; Eze. 16 : 10, 13 ; Hos. 2 : 14-23 ; Matt. 9 : 15 ; 22 : 2 ; 25 : 1-11 ; John 3 : 29 ; 2 Cor. 11 : 2 ; Eph. 5 : 23-27 ; Rev. 19 : 7-9 ; 21 : 2-9 ; 22 : 17.

PROPHETICAL BOOKS.

Prefatory note. Jonah, Joel, Amo', Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum, Zephaniah prophesied before the captivity ; Jeremiah, Habakkuk, Ezekiel, Daniel, during it ; and Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi after the restoration. Prophets : this general appellation was given to these 21 books, because they were *written* by prophets, who, as the teachers of the people, were naturally the *annalists* also ; e.g., Samuel, Nathan, Gad, Iddo, Isaiah, Jeremiah. Explanation of terms in the prophets : Jewry, country of Judea ; Nineveh, the capital of Assyria ; Tyre and Sidon, the two principal cities of Phoenicia ; Babylon, the capital of Chaldea. Babylonia had three meanings : 1. The country around Babylon. 2. The country of Chaldea. 3. Rome. Arabia, country of Arabians, or Arabs, descendants of Ishmaelites. Mohammed, an Arab ; his countrymen who followed him were called Saracens. Ethiopia, the name of some countries where Cush or his posterity, the descendants of Ham, dwelt.

ISAIAH.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Isaiah, who prophesied during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah B. C. 765-698.

2. *Character of contents.*

Reign of Uzziah.	Condition of the Jews. Gospel times.	Chaps. 1-5.
Reigns of Jotham and Ahaz.	Invasion of Judea.	Chaps. 6-12.
Reign of Hezekiah.	Predictions against various nations. Calamities. Deliverance. Gospel times. Historical.	Chaps. 13-24. Chaps. 25-35. Chaps. 36-39.
Close of Hezekiah's reign.	Introductory. Promises of deliverance from Babylon. Advent of Messiah. Blessings and promises connected therewith. Messiah in his prophetic and priestly offices. Future triumphs of his kingdom.	Chap. 40. Chaps. 41-48. Chaps. 49-57. Chaps. 58-66.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* MESSIAH. Humiliation—death—triumph—glory. Key thoughts: 1. The book of comprehensive and magnificent history. 2. “The vision of Isaiah which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.” 3. Salvation.

Prominent words: Light, darkness, affliction, salvation, strength, peace, delight, ashamed, I will. Note God's great care for his people and for his messengers. Sixteen chapters refer to the Messiah. Hezekiah in deep affliction sends for Isaiah to pray for the nation. Sennacherib sends Hezekiah a threatening, blasphemous letter. Hezekiah spreads it before the Lord. God hears his prayer, and promises to put a hook in his nose, and defeat Sennacherib, which he did and smote five thousand one hundred and eighty of the Assyrians; Sennacherib himself being killed. Fifteen years was added to the life of Hezekiah in answer to his prayer. Hezekiah, on his recovery, shows the messengers of Merodach-baladan, King of Babylon, all his treasures, and all he had. Isaiah was sent to reprove him for this, and foretells the Babylonian captivity. This conduct was a mark of pride in Hezekiah, and became a temptation to his enemies. In 2 Chron. 32: 31, we learn that Hezekiah did this while God had left him to try what was in his heart.

In reading this, and every other book of the prophets, particular attention should be paid to the sins which peculiarly called forth the

indignation of God, that we may avoid them. Thus, besides the grosser sins of bloodshed, oppression, slaying the children in the valleys, in the clefts of the rocks, etc., may be noticed covetousness 5: 8; confounding the distinctions between right and wrong, 5: 20; self conceit, 5: 21; disregard of God's providence, 5: 12; 29: 15; a heart intoxicated with success, and giving itself up to worldly pleasure, 47: 8; 22: 13. So also the evil of pride in Babylon, 14: 13; Moab, 16: 6; Tyre, 23: 9; Ephraim, 28: 3; Shebna, 22: 16-19; Sennacherib, 37: 23; and the blessing of humility are very observable. Human philosophy thought humility incompatible with other virtues; the Bible declares all other virtues to be vices and defects without it.

4. *Prophecies fulfilled.* In the writings of Isaiah we find several prophecies which had an early or immediate fulfillment; and these, as they were fulfilled, confirmed the faith of the people in the more remote. Syria and Israel, for example, were to be conquered by Assyria before the infant son of the prophet could say, "My father." The glory of Kedar was to fall in one year, that of Moab in three years, that of Ephraim in sixty-five years, that of Tyre in seventy years, while the predicted prolongation of Hezekiah's life must have established the authority of the prophet, and illustrated the providence of God.

5. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read in connection with Isaiah to know the actual state of the people of Judah at that particular time, 2 Kings 14-20; 2 Chron. 26-32. Observe also that chapters 36-39 of Isaiah are identical with 2 Kings 18-20.

6. *Miscellaneous notes.* It may be well, before entering upon the prophecies, to say that they must be studied in the light of two principles: First, they express the counsels of God with respect to his Son, and look on to the great crisis that is to usher in his second advent. Second while many of the events which they predict may have had a fulfillment in the past, they can have their fulfillment only in that grand consummation, toward which the church and the world are so fast hastening. The five books, known as "the law," give us the utterance of God's voice, showing what man ought to be, followed by the historical books, showing what man is under the best circumstances. "The prophets" give us the utterance of God's voice, showing what man will be till Jesus comes. The five books known as "the Psalms," and including Job, Psalms,

Proverbs, Ecclesiastes and the Song of Solomon, give us the utterance of man's voice, telling out the various phases of human experience. It is said that Isaiah was put to death, being sawn asunder, for contradicting or adding to the Mosaic law. Isa. 6 : 1 compare with Ex. 33 : 20.

JEREMIAH.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Jeremiah, who prophesied during the reigns of Josiah, Jehoiakim and Zedekiah, B. C. 628-585.

2. *Character of contents.*

Reign of Josiah, Chaps. 1-12.

Reign of Jehoiakim, Chaps. 13-23 : 25, 26, 35, 36, 65, 69.

Reign of Zedekiah, Chaps. 21, 24, 27, 34, 39, 51.

Gedaliah, Chaps 40-44.

Added by Ezra, after Jeremiah's death, Chap. 52.

The word of the Lord came to Jeremiah when he was very young, in the 13th year of Josiah, or, B. C. 628, so that he followed Isaiah at the distance of about 100 years. He delivered his discourses at particular times during a period of more than 40 years ; and hence the lack of chronological order and logical arrangement. Although his entire ministry was passed in the most trying circumstances, immediately preceding and immediately succeeding the Babylonian invasion, and the fall of Jerusalem, he may be pre-eminently called the prophet of hope. He was regarded as the bird of evil omen by the rulers of Jerusalem, and was subjected to the greatest persecution. He saw the city besieged and taken, his warnings neglected, but fulfilled, his fellow citizens carried captive, and Jerusalem a heap of ruins. In an adjoining cave he wrote his lamentations over it. A remnant rallied round him after the death of Gedaliah, and were forbidden by God, through his mouth, to flee into Egypt ; but they accused him of falsehood and disregarding the divine command, carried him with them into that country, where, according to Jerome, he was put to death.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* JUDGMENT AND MERCY. Rebellion—desolation—captivity—deliverance. Key thought : The book of judgment upon Judah, nations, and latter day glory. In Jeremiah we have an example of the strictest fidelity in reproving sin, united with the deepest compassion for the sinner. Note his sufferings. In the 20 chap. we are told that he was put in the stocks for delivering God's message. In chap. 32, Zedekiah imprisons him ;

in chap. 37, he is smitten, and again cast into prison ; and in 38, he is cast into the dungeon, and sinks into the mire.

From his predictions may be clearly shown that the prophets, under the Mosaic law, foresaw its abrogation, and acknowledged it was intended to introduce the gospel scheme. He speaks of the ark being no more remembered, of the abolition of legal ordinances, the propagation of a more spiritual religion, and says that the new covenant, which God would make with Messiah, would set aside the old one. He also foretells the call of the Gentiles, and the final restoration of Israel. He further describes the efficacy of the atonement ;—the excellence of the gospel in living holiness as well as pardon.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* For the first fulfillment of the prophecies respecting the return of the Jews, read Ezra and Nehemiah.

5. *Miscellaneous notes.* The book of Jeremiah differs from that of Isaiah in this respect ; that while it was the leading object of Isaiah to attempt the reformation of the Jews, the awful nature of Jeremiah's message was to proclaim the near desolation of his country, now hardened in impenitence. This gives a peculiar feature both to his character and writings which has led to his being called the weeping prophet. His name translated is "He shall exalt Jehovah" and his whole life was spent in endeavoring to promote God's glory.

His prophecies were known to Daniel in Babylon. Dan. 9 : 2.

LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Jeremiah after the captivity and taking of Jerusalem.

2. *Character of contents.* This remarkable poem is a dirge consisting of five elegies, sung amid the ruins of Jerusalem. As in the Psalms, the sufferings of God's people are so linked with the sufferings of our Lord Jesus Christ, that he is to be kept in view all the time. The chapters of this book express, with most pathetic tenderness, the grief of Jeremiah for the desolation of Jerusalem, and the captivity of Judah, the miseries of famine, the cessation of all religious worship, and the various other calamities by which his countrymen had been visited according to his predictions.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* UNUTIERABLE WOE. Calamities and sorrows—humiliation and prayer. Key thought : The

book of godly feelings in view of Israel's sorrows. The use of this book no doubt was great to the pious Jews in their sufferings, furnishing them with language to express their natural grief, and helping to preserve in them a lively remembrance of their desolated Zion; and as well for their children who did not see it, who were in captivity. His leading object is to teach his countrymen neither to despise "the chastening of the Lord, nor to faint when they were rebuked of Him" but, turning to God with deep repentance, to look to him alone for deliverance. When we consider the ill-treatment which Jeremiah received from his countrymen, the spirit which he here displays is a striking illustration of the influence of the Holy Ghost on the heart of a true servant of God.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* This book is a kind of appendix to the prophecies of Jeremiah, of which, in the original Scriptures, it formed a part. Compare Lam. 3, with Job. 3: 13-23.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* This book is eminently adapted to the afflicted and to those who mourn over the desolations of Zion.

EZEKIEL.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Ezekiel, who prophesied for about 22 years, B. C. 595-574, during the early part of the captivity, both before and after the destruction of Jerusalem, and was contemporary with Jeremiah and Daniel. He was among the first captives who were carried away to Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar, and was probably settled with other exiles on the banks of the river Chebar, which was the principal scene of his predictions, though he was occasionally conveyed in spirit to Jerusalem.

2. *Character of contents.*

During the captivity. From the fifth to the twenty-seventh year thereof.

Call and Commission of Ezekiel.	Chaps. 1-3.
Denunciations against the Jews.	Chaps. 3-24.
Judgments against surrounding nations.	Chaps. 25-32.
Restoration and conversion of the Jews.	Chaps. 33-39.
Vision of the second Temple.	Chaps. 40-48.

The design of Ezekiel's prophecies was to instruct the captives, so that whilst Jeremiah was denouncing the judgments of God at Jerusalem, promising consolation to the faithful and threatening the disobedient and idolatrous with punishment, Ezekiel was pursuing the same course at Babylon, confirming the truth of Jeremiah's predictions as to the speedy destruction of Jerusalem, comforting the pious among the captive Jews with the assurance of their future restoration and of the divine judgments upon their cruel oppressors, and predicting the flourishing and happy state of the church in the times of the Messiah. The predictions of Ezekiel are marvelously varied. He has instances of vision 8-11; symbolical actions 4:8; similitudes 12:15; parables 17; Proverbs 12:22; 18:1; poems 19; allegories 23, 24; and open prophecies 6, 7, 20. Ezekiel's prophecy was largely for the *encouragement* of Israel. In the vision of dry bones, it was intended, no doubt, to revive their hope; and it may be considered as an earnest of a general restoration here promised to the *whole house of Israel*.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM. *Idolatry—rebellion—captivity—restoration.* Key note: The book of judgment upon Israel, and connected nations, with future blessing of Israel. Notice the self-denial and suffering to which Ezekiel was called in the discharge of his office and yet his ardent love for his countrymen; the wickedness of the Jews at Jerusalem, immediately before their destruction, particularly illustrated by the conduct of Pelatiah, and his awful death, producing no change in their conduct; the deceit they practised on themselves in the commission of sin; the mention of disobedience to parents and profanation of the Sabbath, as among the sins which brought upon them God's wrath; the treatment of Ezekiel's ministry by the Jews in captivity; the conduct of the Jews in Judea, who after the destruction of Jerusalem, instead of being awed by so terrible a visitation, persisted in the same sins, and confidently hoped to be enriched by the ruin of their brethren. These are views of human nature given by the holy Spirit for our admonition. Observe also Pharaoh's pride, and God's notice of it. The vision of the dry bones, setting forth the restoration of the people of Israel, illustrates to us the only means by which our nature can be raised from the death of sin to the life of righteousness. But let us remember that though God works in us to will and to do, we must seek His grace by sincere repentance. The elders

of Israel, regarding iniquity in their hearts, were not heard. Of the prophecies and types respecting the Messiah's kingdom, may be particularly noticed—the prophecies in which Christ is spoken of in the character of a shepherd, and under the title of David, as being the person in whom all the promises made to David are fulfilled ; and the vision of the holy waters, issuing out of the temple, and their virtue ; a most beautiful emblem of the gradual progress of the gospel, and of the influences of the Holy Spirit accompanying it.

4. *Biography.* Ezekiel was, like Jeremiah, a priest as well as a prophet. His name signifies : "The power of God girding with strength." He was a man of great energy of mind, vigor of conception, and tenderness of heart, subordinating his whole life to the great work of his prophetic office, and was eminently fitted, both by natural disposition as well as by spiritual endowments, for the special department of service to which he was divinely called. The style of his writings is particularly vigorous and bold, picturesque in imagery, commanding in diction, manifesting at times sternness with dignity, and frequently referring to the spirit and form of the ceremonial law. We learn from an incidental allusion in chapter 24 : 18—the only reference which the prophet makes to his personal history—that he was married and had a house, 8 : 1, in the place of exile, and that he lost his wife by a sudden and unforeseen stroke. Tradition says that he was put to death by one of his fellow-exiles, a leader among them, whose idolatries he had rebuked : and in the middle ages what was called his tomb was shown, not far from Bagdad.

The lost ten tribes. The ten tribes composing the kingdom of Israel were taken captive into Assyria by Tiglath Pileser, about 740 B. C. See 2 Kings 17: 6. Many have been the conjectures with respect to their fate ; some authors maintaining that they became totally extinct ; others that they exist to this day in some unknown part of the earth. Yet to others it seems more probable that they and the captives of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, amalgamated during the Babylonian captivity, and they returned together as one people, under the edict of the Persian king. To this conclusion the reader will be brought, who attentively examines the bearing of the following passages : Neh. 11: 3; 12: 47 ; Ezra 3: 1; 6: 16; 8: 35; 10: 5; Eze. 37: 16-28. On no other account is it easy to account for the amount of population which is stated by Josephus as existing in Palestine at his time.

5. *Miscellaneous notes.* The 17th chapter of Eze. should be read in connection with Exo. 20: 5. Tyrus is three times prophesied against thus : " It shall never be any more." " never be found again," " never shalt thou be any more " It is here prophesied that Egypt should be a base or tributary kingdom. This has been literally fulfilled. It is also prophesied that Israel and Judah shall be united, 37: 19.

Ezekiel and Daniel are the only writing prophets of the Old Testament who lived and prophesied anywhere but in the land of Israel, except we add Jonah, who was sent to Nineveh to prophesy.

DANIEL.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Daniel, who prophesied during the captivity for a period of more than 70 years, B.C. 606-534, consequently he was contemporary with Ezekiel.

2. *Character of contents.*

During the Captivity. { Historical. } Chaps. 1-6.

{ Prophetic. } Chaps. 7-12.

The first part was written in Chaldee, the rest in Hebrew.

Chap. 2 predicts the course of the 5 great empires of the world, which should succeed each other in supremacy—viz : the Babylonian, Persian, Grecian, Roman and Christian. Chap. 7, the four worldly empires, under the figure of four beasts, are viewed in their religious aspects. In chap. 8 is foretold the struggle between the Persian and Grecian powers, and the rise of the corrupting influence of Antiochus Epiphanes (the little horn) which prepared the way for the final overthrow of the Jews by the Romans. Then follow the precise prophecies regarding the Messiah. In 7 weeks (49 years) the city would be rebuilt ; in 62 weeks (434 years) Christ would begin his ministry, and in the middle of one week (3½ years) he would be cut off. Chap. 10 foretells the opposition of the Persian power to the restoration of the Jews; while chap. 11 more eminently predicts the history of the 4 Persian kings, that of Alexander and his successors, till the conquest of Syria by Rome, followed by a forecast of the growth of the supremacy of Christ's kingdom to the end of the world. Chap. 7 gives an epitome of the world's history. This book expressly predicts the death of the Messiah, whom Daniel is the first to mention by name 9: 25-26, he even mentions the year in which he would be cut off. The later verses of chap. 11 are

certainly applied in 2 Thess. 2, to Antichrist, and the 1260 years of chap. 12 are referred to in the Apocalypse, as the time after which a great deliverance is to be effected for the church. The predictions of this book have much of the distinctness of history, and have long formed an important part of the evidence of Scripture. The prophecies of this book extend from the first establishment of the Persian empire, more than 500 years before Christ, to the general resurrection. The fulfillment of some of these prophecies gives us the greatest assurance that the rest will be fulfilled, and at the same time affords an unanswerable proof that the Bible is the Word of God. The book of Daniel was written in the darkness of the most terrible captivity the church had ever suffered. "By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion. We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof." But then the harp of prophecy was most inspired with hope; then the grandest revelations were made of the future glories of the church, and of the providence of God controlling all events for good.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* DIVINE OMNISCIENCE. Key note: The book of Gentile political history. *Rise and fall of empires—The everlasting kingdom—Messiah's conquests and glory.* Everywhere, the providence of God is seen, working or overruling all for the good of his people. The history of the temptations of Daniel and his companions, their constancy and deliverance, is highly instructive, illustrating at once the mystery of the Divine dispensations, and the spirit and fidelity with which good men submit to them. The promise of the rebuilding of the temple was given to a penitent and prayerful prophet, the promise more comprehensive than the prayer he presented. He asked concerning Jerusalem, the answer told also of Messiah the Prince. The glorious display of the great work of redemption was made to Daniel *when in the act of prayer.* The book shows, moreover, that the world is God's world; that God is the Judge; that he putteth down one and setteth up another; and the manifestation of his glory in the salvation of man is the great purpose He is carrying on in it. The wisdom of God in overruling the punishment of the Jews to the spreading of the knowledge of himself among the Gentiles, is very striking. Their 70 years captivity in Babylon, and the miraculous events recorded in this book, would prove before the world, what Nebuchadnezzar

and Darius were forced to acknowledge, that the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, the God of Daniel, was the living God, the great King above all gods. See also Ezra 1 : 3, with regard to Cyrus. Learn also that the privilege of an intercourse with heaven is not confined to a secluded life, or those that spend their time in contemplation, for who was more intimately acquainted with the mind of God than Daniel, a courtier, a statesman, and a man of business? If those that have much to do in the world plead that as an excuse for their lack of devotion to God, Daniel will condemn them.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Compare the book of Daniel with that of Revelation, and observe the intimate connection between the two. Compare Daniel 9 : 4, 21, etc., with Isa. 57 : 15.

5. *Biography.* Of Daniel, little is known beyond what may be gathered from his own writings. He was not a priest like Jeremiah and Ezekiel; but like Isaiah, of the tribe of Judah, and probably of the royal house. Dan. 1 : 6; 3. He was carried to Babylon in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, B. C. 606; eight years before Ezekiel, and probably between the 12th and 18th year of his age. There he was placed in the court of Nebuchadnezzar, and became acquainted with the science of the Chaldees, compared with whom, however, God gave him, as he records, superior wisdom. By Nebuchadnezzar he was raised to high rank and great power; a position he retained, though not uninterruptedly, under both the Babylonian and Persian monarchs. The first event which gained Daniel influence in the court of Babylon was the disclosure and explanation of the dream of Nebuchadnezzar. This occurred in the second year of the *sole* reign of that monarch, *i.e.*, in 603. Twenty-three years later, as Usher thinks, B. C. 580, his companions were delivered from the burning furnace; Daniel himself being probably engaged elsewhere, at the time, in the affairs of the empire. Ten years later occurred the second dream of Nebuchadnezzar, and during the seven years of his madness, Daniel, it is thought, acted as viceroy. The date of the events recorded in chap. 5 is B. C. 538, towards the close of the reign of Belshazzar, when it appears Daniel was in private life, ver. 12, 13. That night the king was slain and the dynasty changed. The dignity which Belshazzar conferred on Daniel in the last hours of his monarchy was confirmed by Darius and Cyrus. Daniel died at an

advanced age, having prophesied during the whole of the captivity, *I : 21*, and his last prophecy being delivered two years later in the third year of the reign of Cyrus. Ezekiel mentions his extraordinary piety and wisdom. *Eze. 14: 14-20; 28: 3.*

6. *Miscellaneous notes.* Daniel has been compared to Joseph, the one at the beginning and the other at the end of the Jewish history of revelation; both representatives of God and his people at heathen courts; both interpreters of the dim presentiments of truth expressed in God-sent dreams, and therefore raised to honor by the powers of the world, so representing Israel's calling to be a royal priesthood among the nations; and types of Christ, the true Israel, and of Israel's destination to be a light to lighten the whole Gentile world, as *Rom. 11: 12-15* foretells.

The Chaldean name of Daniel was Belteshazzar, which was given him on the occasion of his being put in training for a courtier, *I : 3-6.*

HOSEA.

Prefatory note. He is the first of the minor prophets, whose books were written at various periods extending over 400 years. Called minor not as less in point of inspired authority, but simply in point of size.

1. *Authorship and date.* Hosea, the writer of this book, prophesied during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, but especially in the days of Jeroboam 2, king of Israel. B. C. 800-725. He was contemporary with Amos, Micah and Isaiah though he began to prophecy before the latter, *Isa. I : 1; Hos. I : 1*

2. *Character of contents.*

Reign of Jeroboam.	Chaps. 1, 2.
Interregnum.	Chaps. 3-6.
Reign of Pekah.	Chaps. 7-9.
Reign of Hoshea.	Chaps. 10-12.
Previous to overthrow.	Chaps. 13, 14.

The prophecies of Hosea are directed almost exclusively to the ten tribes. He addresses them under the title of Israel, of Samaria which had been since the days of Omri, their capital; of Ephraim, the most distinguished of the tribes, to which Jeroboam, their first king belonged. The great sin of that king in having set up the calves at Dan and Bethel, uninterruptedly persisted in by the Israelites during the course of 150 years, had spread every form of vice among priests and people; and though, when Hosea began to pro-

pinesy in the reign of Jeroboam the second, there was great outward prosperity, iniquity was fast working their ruin. Hosea, therefore, in the strongest terms, points out their guilt and danger, using the expressive figures of adultery and whoredom to reprove their idolatry, which implies the violation of their covenant with God, and the alienation of their affections from him, and in the most earnest manner calls them to repentance, showing how vain was their dependence on other nations, and their pursuit of happiness in departure from God : they were sowing the wind and would reap the whirlwind. He labored more than 60 years, but with very little success, and probably lived to see his awful threatenings executed in the captivity of the ten tribes. The principal events predicted in this book are—the captivity and dispersion of the kingdom of Israel ; the deliverance of Judah from Sennacherib—figurative of salvation by Christ—the present destitute state of the Jews ; their future restoration and union with the Gentiles in the kingdom of the Messiah ; the call of our Saviour out of Egypt ; and his resurrection on the third day ; while the assurance of a final ransom to his people from the power of death and the grave is celebrated in the loftiest strains of triumph and exultation.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* IDOLATROUS DISOBEDIENCE. *Rejection—dispersion—restoration.* Key note : the book of Israel's moral condition—past, present and future. Note, for 60 long years Hosea continued these warnings and appeals—with but little success—a bright example of persevering fidelity under the greatest discouragements. Chaps. 6, 13, 14, will be found particularly useful to awaken those feelings of repentance and faith, which become the Christian and the church in every age. In chap. 2, ear-rings and jewels as ornaments are spoken of disapprovingly.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Huetius observes that many passages in the prophecies of Jeremiah and Ezekiel seem to refer to, and to be borrowed from, the prophet Hosea, who wrote a good while before them. As Jer. 7 : 34 ; 16 : 9 ; 25 : 10, and Eze. 26 : 13, speak the same with Hosea 2 : 11, so Eze. 16 : 16, is taken from Hos. 2 : 8. And that promise of serving the Lord their God, and David their king, Jer. 30 : 8, 9 ; Eze. 34 : 23, Hosea had before, 3 : 5, Eze. 19 : 12, is taken from Hos. 13 : 15. Thus one prophet confirms another ; and all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit.

JOEL.

1. Authorship and date. Joel (whose God is Jehovah), son of Pethuel, tribe of Reuben, prophesied about the middle of the reign of Uzziah king of Judah, B. C. 810-795, contemporary with Amos and Hosea.

2. Character of contents. The prophecies of this book are addressed to Judah. The principle events predicted are: The Chaldean invasion, under the figure of locusts, etc.; the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus, described with such force and aggravation of circumstances as to be in some measure descriptive of that final judgment which every temporal dispensation of the Almighty must faintly prefigure; the blessings of the gospel dispensation; the general outpouring of the Holy Spirit which was to accompany it; the conversion and restoration of the Jews to their own land; the destruction of the enemies of God; and the glorious state of the Christian church which was to follow it. He exhorts them to repentance, fasting and prayer, and promises the favor of God to those who should be obedient. The whole book indicates that the prophet lived at a time when the people of Judah had not fallen into that extreme depravity, which in later times, drew down upon them such heavy chastisements. Uzziah had indeed begun to lift up his heart, 2 Chron. 26: 16; but the evil seems as yet rather a subject of prophecy than of history, though given in historical form.

In the Hebrew Bible this book is divided into four chapters, but if it is proper to make any break at all, it should occur at the 18th verse of the second chapter.

"It shall come to pass *afterward* I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh." When the Apostle quotes this language on the day of Pentecost, he does not say the scene then witnessed was a fulfillment of the prophecy, but, "This is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;" and we know that the signs accompanying the prediction were not witnessed, "blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke; the sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come." These signs did not follow the gift of the Spirit in Peter's day, because Israel was not then repentant and obedient, but as God's word is true, they will surely be seen in a day yet future.

Hence the last chapter tells of the gathering of all nations about Jerusalem, where the judgment takes place which is described in

Matt. 25 : 31-46. "The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem ; and the heavens and the earth shall shake : but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel " Their enemies will be overthrown, but amid the tokens of supernatural fertility, " Judah shall dwell forever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation."

3. *Central and collateral truths.* THE HOLY SPIRIT. Humiliation—prayer—conflicts—victory. JUDGMENT AND BLESSING. Temporal calamities—repentance—promise of the Spirit—the Second Advent. It is the book of universal judgment and latter day blessing for Judah.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* This book should be read with Acts 2, Rev. 6 and 14 chapters.

That Joel was contemporary with Amos is not merely seen in the fact that Amos begins his prophecy where Joel concludes his : *The Lord shall roar out of Zion*, " but " that he speaks of the same judgments of locusts, and drought, and fire that Amos laments, which is an intimation that they appeared about the same time, Amos in Israel, and Joel in Judah.

AMOS.

1. *Authorship and Date.* Amos (*a burden*) a shepherd of Tekoa and dresser of sycamore trees and contemporary of Hosea, prophesied during the reigns of Uzziah and Jeroboam 2, and during the early part of Isaiah's ministry, B. C. 810-785. " Not a prophet or prophet's son , " *i. e.* not trained to that office, but called by an irresistible Divine commission to prophesy. Amos saw his first vision " two years before the earthquake " which happened as we learn from Zechariah, in the days of Uzziah, Zech. 14 : 5 ; Isa. 5 : 25. His name is not to be confounded with that of Isaiah's father, Amoz.

2. *Character of contents.* Amos directed his prophecies chiefly to the ten tribes of Israel ; though not exclusively, for he denounces judgments also against Judah, and threatens the kingdoms that bordered on Palestine,—as the Syrians, Philistines, Tyrians, Edomites, Ammonites, and Moabites. He foretells in clear terms the captivity of the ten tribes, a prediction accomplished about 60 years after when Shalmanezer, king of Assyria, destroyed the kingdom, and the awful calamities attending it ; concluding with assurances that God would not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, but

after sifting, as it were, and cleansing it among the nations, he would raise it again to more than its former splendour and happiness in the kingdom of the Messiah, by the accession of Gentile subjects. He rebukes also, the corruption of their manners, which kept pace with their prosperity; he charges the great men with partiality as judges, and violence towards the poor.

3. *Central and collateral truths. DIVINE JUDGMENTS.* Sin—punishment—mercy—restoration. Key note: the book of certain judgment upon the Gentiles and all Israel, with future restoration of the latter. The previous occupation of Amos illustrates the grace which selects its ministers “from the tents of the shepherd, as well as from the palace of the sovereign,” qualifying each for the duties to which he is called, 1 Cor. 1: 27, 29. Note: The idolatrous priest Amaziah complains to Jeroboam, who orders Amos to quit his kingdom, and instead of prophesying against him to prophesy against Judah. In the next chapter a famine of God’s word is threatened. No prophet has more magnificently described the Deity, more gravely rebuked the luxurious, or reproved injustice and oppression with greater warmth or more generous indignation.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Compare chap. II : 11-15, with Acts. 15 : 15. This book may be read in historical connection with 2 Kings 10, 16, 18, and 2 Chron. 26. His prophetic character is established by the testimony of Stephen the first martyr, and James, Acts 7 : 42, 43; 15 : 15-17.

OBADIAH.

1. *Authorship and date.* Obadiah (*servant of Jehovah*). The time when he prophesied is uncertain, probably between the taking of Jerusalem and the destruction of Idumea, B. C. 588-583, and consequently contemporary with Jeremiah; or at a much earlier period, and therefore contemporary with Isaiah and Hosea.

2. *Character of contents.* This book—though very short—is very important, as it predicts the utter destruction of the Edomites, or Idumeans, the descendants of Esau, the twin brother of Jacob, and the type of the unchangeable hostility of the flesh to that which is born of the Spirit. Although their name and identity are lost at present among some of the existing nations, God will search them out in the last days; and it is apparent that a more terrible destruc-

tion awaits them then, than that which has overtaken them in the past.

The prophet announces that the hand of the Lord will drag them from their munitions of rocks, though they exalt themselves as eagles, and set their nest among the stars, for their treatment of Jerusalem in the day of its calamity and sorrow. This shows that whosoever touches His people touches the apple of His eye, and will be remembered in the day of the Lord that is near upon all the heathen, verse 15.

Thus this book, however short, reaches on like all prophecy to the second advent of the Lord Jesus, and like all prophecy promises both spiritual and national recovery and restoration to the now scattered children of Jacob. For, unlike the captivity which had just been inflicted on the chosen race, the prophet declares that Edom should be as though it had never been, and should be swallowed up forever—a prophecy which has been remarkably fulfilled—while Israel should rise again from her present fall; should repossess not only her own land, but also Philistia and Edom; and finally rejoice in the holy reign of the promised Messiah.

3. *Central and collateral truths, JUDGMENT AND MERCY.* Denunciation—destruction—restoration—victory. Key note: The book of judgment upon Edom. From the doom of the Edomites we learn how hateful their disposition are in the sight of God. “He that is not concerned that his brother should perish, is in great danger of perishing himself.”

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Compare Obadiah 1: 9, with Jeremiah 49: 14-22; also with 2 Chron. 28: 17, also verse 21, with Luke 1: 33; Rev. 11: 15; 19: 6; Amos 1: 11-12; 9: 11-15; Joel 3: 19, 20; Eze. 35. It is a book that should be studied in connection with the following Scriptures: Num. 20: 14-22; 24: 17-19; Psa. 60: 8-12; 137: 7; Isa. 11: 11-14; Isa. 34. The following are a few of the many references which show the ill treatment of the Jews by the Edomites, 2 Chron. 28: 17; with Exo. 25: 12, 13; and Obadiah.

Obadiah is a fuller statement, and as it were, commentary on the foregoing briefer prophecy of Amos as to Edom. Amos 1: 11; 9: 11-15, of which last five verses Obadiah is an amplification, and therefore placed next to Amos. So much of Obadiah is found in Jer. 49, that it seems antecedently more probable that Jeremiah

should have quoted from Obadiah than that Obadiah should have incorporated so much of Jeremiah. Obadiah has many expressions very similar to Joel.

5. Prophecy fulfilled. The prophecy of the destruction of the Edomites was partially fulfilled by Nebuchadnezzar, and further by the entire subjugation of Edom by John Hyrcanus, after which it vanishes from history; but its completion, in the possession of Idumea by the Israelites, must still be anticipated after the final return of that people to their promised inheritance, and, therefore, this book is the most favorite study of the Jews to this day.

JONAH.

1. Authorship and date. Supposed to have been written by Jonah 862 B. C. He was the son of Amitai, a native of Galilee. 2 Kings 14: 25. This fact is a proof of the falsehood of the statement of the Pharisees, that out of Galilee cometh no prophet. John 7: 52. Jesus quotes from this book as of authority, hence no fable. The contrast between the Gentile sailors and the heathen Ninevites and the prophet, is so greatly in favor of the former, as to stamp the narrative with truthfulness.

2. Character of contents. This book is mainly an historical narrative, recording Jonah's prophecy against Nineveh.

His first mission, chaps. 1, 2; his second mission, chaps. 3, 4.

Jonah succeeded Elisha as the messenger of God to the ten tribes about 180 years after Solomon. He is considered the most ancient of all the minor prophets whose writings have been handed down to us. He appears as a prophet to the Gentiles, being sent to Nineveh, which soon after this became the capital of the great Assyrian empire—a city equally distinguished for its magnificence and corruption. Nineveh at this time is supposed to have been much larger than Babylon, and the chie Gentile city of the world. Assyria is frequently mentioned in 2 Kings 15, and following chapters. It is necessary that the reader should first read this prophecy as an episode in the history, enabling him better to understand what follows.

3. Central and collateral truths. DIVINE FORBEARANCE. Disobedience — disaster — punishment. Obedience—deliverance. Sincere repentance is always successful. God gives timely warning before executing his judgments. Notice the particular providence of God as illustrated in this narrative. 1. God sent a great wind. 2. He

prepared a great fish. 3. He spoke to the fish. 4. He prepared a gourd. 5. He prepared a worm. 6. He prepared a vehement east wind.

4. *Biography.* Jonah is the same prophet who is sent to Jeroboam, 2—see 2 Kings 14: 25—in answer to the bitter cry of affliction that rose from Israel. God overruled Jonah's wicked disobedience: the men began to pray. After Jonah had been cast out, and the storm abated, the men feared the Lord exceedingly, offered a sacrifice unto the Lord and made vows. Jonah prayed and was delivered. Nineveh was spared notwithstanding Jonah's disobedience. It is deeply humbling and searching to our souls, to find that the man of God was exceedingly displeased, and grieved by the divine forbearance and patience. He had cried: "Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown." And the city still remained. Regard for his own reputation made him angry; and he would rather witness the destruction of all the Assyrians, than to see himself dishonored. Perhaps another clue to his unwillingness and murmuring, was his foreknowledge that the nation so spared, was destined to be God's instrument for the punishment of his native country.

5. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* The prayer of Jonah has striking resemblance with many Psalms, e. g., Psalms 69 and 42, also with Lamentations. Compare the book of Jonah with that of Nahum.

6. *Type.* The time of Jonah's continuance in the belly of the fish was typical of our Lord's continuance in the grave. Luke 11: 30.

7. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For those who shun their cross, or run away from their post.

8. *Miscellaneous notes.* Any one taught by the Spirit can readily see that the object of the Devil—in calling forth a sneer of incredulity at the deliverance of Jonah—is to lead men to reject the resurrection of Jesus; for it is no more difficult to believe the one than the other. Science has shown that "a great fish," the true shark, exists in the Mediterranean. Yet when God speaks, he is only to be treated as a liar. But such is man. It should be remembered that the narrative distinctly states that "*God prepared a great fish.*" It is precious, too, to observe that he counted the little children in Nineveh more than 120,000, and also many cattle.

MICAH.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Micah, a prophet of Judah, who prophesied during the reigns of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, B. C. 758-699, and was contemporary with Isaiah, Joel, Hosea and Amos.

2. *Character of contents.* He foretells in clear terms the invasions of Shalmanezer and Sennacherib; the dispersion of Israel; the cessation of prophecy; the utter destruction of Jerusalem by Vespasian; nor less clearly the deliverance of Israel; the destruction of Assyria, and of the enemies Assyria represents; the birth place of Christ, and his divine nature, for his goings forth are from everlasting; the promulgation of his Gospel from Mount Zion, and its results, and the exaltation of his kingdom over all nations. He makes a striking reference to the history of Balaam, and begins his prophecy with the words uttered by his great namesake Micaiah, 150 years before, chap. 1: 2; 2 Kings 22: 28.

His prophecies are divided into three sections, each marked by a formula, "Hear ye," each commencing with denunciation and ending with a promise.

Jotham, King of Judah	}	Chap. 1.
Pekah, king of Israel,		

Ahaz, king of Judah,	}	Chaps. 2-4: 8.
Pekah and Hoshea, kings of Israel.		

Hezekiah, king of Judah } Chap. 4: 9.

As Samaria, Israel's metropolis was taken first, and Jerusalem, Judah's capital, subsequently, in the introductory heading, Samaria is put first, then Jerusalem.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* JUDGMENT AND MERCY. Sin and punishment—salvation and peace. Key note: The book of judgment and future blessing of Jerusalem and Samaria.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Compare generally with the prophecies of Amos, Hosea, and Isaiah; and observe the identity between Micah 4: 1-3, and Isa. 2: 2-4. Also chap. 4: 2, 7, with Luke 1: 33; chap. 5: 5, with Eph. 2: 14; and chap. 7: 18, 20, with Luke 1: 72, 73. His language seems also quoted by Zephaniah 3: 19; Ezek. 22: 27, *perhaps* by Isa. 2: 2-4; 41: 15, and by our Lord, Matt. 10: 35, 36.

5. *Biographical notes.* One of Micah's predictions saved the

life of Jeremiah, who would have been put to death for foretelling the destruction of the temple, had it not appeared that Micah had foretold the same thing above a hundred years before. He died in peace in the days of Hezekiah, Jer. 26 : 18. 89.

NAHUM.

1. *Authorship and date.* Nahum probably prophesied in the period between Israel's being carried captive into Assyria by Shalmanezer and the destruction of Jerusalem by Sennacherib B. C. 720-698.

2. *Character of contents.* At this period of perplexity and distress, when the fate of Samaria was present to the apprehension of Judah, when her own cities had been taken by Sennacherib, and Hezekiah had drained his treasure, and even despoiled the temple in the vain hope of turning away the fury of Sennacherib ; then was Nahum, whose name signifies "comforter," raised up to console Judah, and to proclaim destruction to him that imagined evil against the Lord. His prophecy is one entire poem, with a sublime description of the justice and power of God, tempered with long-suffering, and foretells the destruction of Sennacherib's forces, and the subversion of the Assyrian empire, together with the deliverance of Hezekiah, and the death of Sennacherib. The destruction of Nineveh is then predicted in the most glowing colors and with singular minuteness. The prophet Zephaniah, who began to prophesy just before the fall of Nineveh, also refers to its destruction in chap. 2 : 13-15.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* DIVINE ANGER. Forbearance—judgment—ruin. Key note : the book of utter judgment upon proud Assyria. This book is a striking illustration of the moral use of prophecy ; by which is meant, that the prophecies of Scripture are not mere anticipations of the future, but are intended by confirming the faith of the true believer, to strengthen him for his present duties.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read this book in connection with Jonah, of which it is a continuation and supplement; the remission of God's judgments being illustrated in Jonah, and the execution of them in Nahum. Compare Isa. 53 : 7; also Rom. 10 : 15 with Nahum 1 : 15.

5. *Prophecy fulfilled.* Nineveh, in Nahum's time, was the largest and most opulent city in the world. It was captured by

Cyaxares B. C. 625—an event which had been predicted by Jonah nearly 100 years before. Xenophon describes the wall *void* and large, 150 feet high, 50 feet wide, and 22½ miles in circumference, while the neighboring inhabitants knew not what it had been or how it had perished. In the 2nd century A. D. the site was lost.

HABAKKUK.

1. *Authorship and date.* Habakkuk probably prophesied in the reign of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, in the time of Jeremiah, a short time before the seige and destruction of Jerusalem, B. C. 612-598.

2. *Character of contents.* Of all the nations that had most afflicted the Jews, and in them the church of God, the chief were—the Edomites—the Assyrians—the Chaldeans; and three of the prophets were raised up on purpose to pronounce the destruction of these nations: Obadiah, that of the Edomites; Nahum, that of the Assyrians, who had carried the ten tribes into captivity; and now Habakkuk, that of the Chaldeans, who completed the captivity of the remaining tribes. His predictions are in the form of a dialogue, and relate to the wickedness of the Jews, and their certain punishment by the Chaldeans; the captivity in Babylon with deliverance therefrom, and the ultimate destruction of the Babylonian empire. This book breathes a remarkable spirit of prayer. It expresses the prophet's holy indignation at the iniquity of his countrymen, with earnest intercession for their welfare. The concluding prayer, in which he describes the wonders God had wrought for Israel in times past, was admirably calculated to inspire the pious among them with confidence in prospect of their approaching calamity.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* THE CONFIDENCE OF FAITH. Adversity—calamity—trust and joy. Key note: the book of Jewish spiritual exercise. From chap. 2: 3, 4, we may observe the great principle which forms the character of the true servant of God in every age—a passage quoted three times in the New Testament. This principle will enable us, like Habakkuk, to joy in tribulation.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Compare chap. 1: 5, with Acts 13: 40, 41; and chap. 2: 3, 4, with Rom. 1: 17; Gal. 3: 11; and Heb. 10: 37, 38. See also Heb. 11; and Gal. 2: 20.

5. *Biographical notes.* It is said that Habakkuk remained amidst the desolation of his country rather than follow his brethren

into captivity. In the days of Eusebius his tomb was shown at Bela in Judah.

ZEPHANIAH.

1. *Authorship and date.* Zephaniah (*defended by Jehovah*), son of Cushi, prophesied in the former period of Jeremiah's ministry, and in the early part of the reign of Josiah, B. C. 640-609.

2. *Character of contents.* Zephaniah prophesied with the same object as Jeremiah, viz., to declare that the great day of trouble, distress, desolation, and darkness was at hand in the approaching captivity of Judah, and to point out the sins which were the causes of it. He denounces God's wrath against the nations which assisted in oppressing the Jews, or rejoiced over them in their calamities ; and he foretells their present dispersion and ultimate conversion, when the name of God, through them, shall be glorified throughout the world. He describes the desolation of Nineveh with remarkable accuracy. No doubt this prophet assisted Josiah in his pious efforts to bring back the people to the worship and obedience of the true God.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* DIVINE VENGEANCE. Denunciation—punishment—mercy—restoration. Key note : The book of unspare judgment and blessing upon the remnant of Israel. Note the following impressive declaration : " He will search Jerusalem with lighted candles." Silver and gold are of no value in the day of God's wrath.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Compare chap. I : 7, with Matt. 22 : 2-14 ; chap. II : 13-15, with Nahum 2, 3.

5. *Fulfilled prophecy.* By comparing Amos I : 6-8, and Zech. 9 : 5, with Zeph. 2 : 4-6, it will appear that the prophets made the following discrimination as to the fate of the four neighboring and chief cities of Philistia, viz., Gaza, Ashkelon, Ashdod, and Ekron. They declared of Gaza that baldness should come upon it ; that it should be forsaken, and bereaved of its king. At the present moment, amid ruins of white marble, showing its former princely magnificence, a few villages, badly built of dried mud, are the only abode of its inhabitants—amounting altogether to less than 2,000. Of Ashkelon and Ashdod they had said, " I will cut off the inhabitants from Ashdod ; Ashkelon shall be a desolation—it shall not be inhabited :" and so it is. Gaza is inhabited, but Ashkelon and Ashdod are not ; their ruins mark their site, but no human beings live there : they are the abode only of scorpions, though many

hundreds of years after these prophecies were delivered they were among the most celebrated cities. But as distinct from Gaza, which was to be the abode of poverty, and Ashkelon and Ashdod, which were to exist, but be without inhabitant, it was foretold of Ekron, "it shall be rooted up," and such is the fact. Its very name is lost, nor is the spot certain on which it stood; though, at the time the predictions were uttered, it was equally flourishing with the rest.

HAGGAI.

1. *Authorship and date.* Haggai was the first who prophesied after the return of the Jews from Babylon, B. C. 520-518.

2. *Character of contents.* This prophet is supposed to have been born during the captivity, and to have returned to Jerusalem with Zerubbabel. He appears to have been raised up by God to exhort Zerubbabel and Joshua the high priest, to resume the work of the temple, which had been interrupted nearly 14 years by the Samaritans and others artfully attempting to defeat the edict of Cyrus. But now that these hindrances were removed, the Jews had become lukewarm in this great public work, and more solicitous to build and to adorn their own houses than to labor in the service of God. He continued prophesying about four months, and his earnest remonstrance appears to have had the desired effect. He predicts the greater glory of the second temple; for it was to be honored with the presence and ministry of the Messiah, whom he designates as "the Desire of all nations." In the closing prediction, Christ himself is spoken of under the type of Zerubbabel; and the temporal commotions which preceded his first coming, viz. the subversion of the Persian monarchy by the Grecian; and of the Grecian by the Romans; and in the terrible destruction of Jerusalem and the ruin of the civil government of the Jews shortly after his ascension.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* DIVINE ENCOURAGEMENT. Reproof—obedience—promises—triumph. Key note: the book of encouragement in rebuilding the temple. Here we may learn that worldliness brings its own punishment. They "looked for much" and "it came to little." Drought and mildew were sent to rebuke their neglect of what ought to have been their first work. Note, in his remarkable prophecy of the Messiah, he five times uses the formula, "saith the Lord of hosts."

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* This book should be studied in connection with Ezra, Nehemiah and Zechariah.

ZECHARIAH.

1. *Authorship and date.* Zechariah began to prophesy about 2 months after Haggai, in the second year of Darius Hystaspes B.C. 520—510—and continued his prophecy about two years.

2. *Character of contents.* This prophet was contemporary with Haggai, and had the same general object as he, to encourage and urge the Jews to rebuild the temple. The Jews we are told, “prospered through the prophesying,” Ezra 6: 14, and in about 6 years the temple was finished. With this immediate object were connected—as was the universal custom of the prophets—others more remote and important. He emblematically describes the four great empires—the chariots and horses probably representing the Babylonian, Persian, Macedonian, and Roman empires;—he foretells many circumstances respecting the future condition of the Jews and their destruction by the Romans; and with these he intersperses many moral instructions and admonitions. Notice especially the precision of the predictions connected with our Lord’s entry into Jerusalem, and the exact sum of money to be paid for his betrayal. Also some important details concerning the second advent, and the conversion of the Jews. Jerusalem, a second time to be destroyed. The last part of his prophecy contains the history of the Jews and of the Church to the end of time.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* THE SECOND ADVENT. Judgments—deliverance—triumph. Key note: the book of “the last days” connected with Israel.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Compare Zechariah with those portions of Isaiah and Daniel which relate to the coming of the Lord, and the times of the Gentiles. Should be studied with Ezra, Nehemiah and Haggai.

5. *Miscellaneous notes.* Next to Isaiah, Zechariah has the most frequent and plain allusions to the character and coming of Christ; and he even specifies some points which had not been noticed by Isaiah. Christ is here called the “Branch,” “Shepherd,” and “Joshua.” The expression “Lord of Hosts” occurs 47 times in the Prophet Zechariah.

MALACHI.

1. *Authorship and date.* Malachi—the last of inspired prophets under the Old Testament dispensation—prophesied during the time Nehemiah was governor of Judea, and about 120 years

after the return of the Jews from captivity, consequently at a later period than Haggai and Zechariah, B. C. 420-397.

2. Character of contents. At this time the second temple was built, the city was in a prosperous condition, but the people, though externally religious, had become so hypocritical and wicked, that Malachi, was commissioned to reprove both priests and people. He predicted the coming of the Messiah, and his harbinger John the Baptist; the calling of the Gentiles; and the extensive spread of the go-pel. God expostulates with the Israelites for their ingratitude; for offering to him useless things, and things which they would not offer their governor. The priests are reproved for corrupting his covenant, and the people for strange marriages and impiety—the very evils which Nehemiah so earnestly condemns.

3. Central and collateral truths. MESSIAH. Expostulation and reproof—judgments and promises. Key note: The book of Jehovah's last pleadings with Israel. Here we learn that rebellion, sacrilege, covetousness and infidelity is "robbing God." Backsliders must take up neglected duties. A blessing promised to come on produce, etc., if obedient, and also discernment. "The Sun of righteousness," to be given to the godly; but a terrible day—one that "shall burn as an oven" await the disobedient.

Seven times they ask the insolent question, "Wherein hast thou loved us?" "Wherein have we despised thy name?" "Wherein have we polluted thee?" "Wherein have we wearied thee?" "Wherein shall we return?" "Wherein have we robbed thee?" "What have we spoken against thee?" Truly might God say, "I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed." But in the midst of the empty profession there was a little remnant, that feared the Lord, and spake often one to another; and the Lord hearkened, and heard with delight their prayers and conversation. Yea, their very thoughts of him he put down in his book, as he puts the tears of the saints in his bottle, and their prayers in his vial. Twenty-five times in four short chapters do we find "Thus saith the Lord," as if the people then like many professed Christians now, were losing all faith in verbal inspiration.

4. Connection with other parts of the Scriptures. Compare Mal. 2:11, with Neh. 13: 23-31: and Mal 1: 10; 3: 8, with Neh. 13: 10,11. It is worthy of note that this book concludes with announ-

ing the subject with which the New Testament commences—the ministry of John the Baptist.

5. *Miscellaneous notes.* The last predictions of Scripture, therefore, are like the earliest. They rebuke corruption and promise deliverance. They uphold the authority of the first dispensation and reveal the second. The prophet is still the teacher; and his last words are of the law and spiritual obedience, and again of the gospel and its healing glory 4 : 2.

This book is the transition link between the two great dispensations of redemption, the last note of that magnificent oratio of revelation, whose wailing of sorrow and breathing of hope were soon to give place to that richer song, which should be not only of Moses, but of the Lamb, and tell not only of Eden and Sinai, but of Calvary and heaven.

To understand the Old Testament, consider Christ and Israel as the centre and key.

Historical summary. The idolatry of the Jews was punished first by invasions of the Syrians, and afterwards by the invasion of the Assyrians, who carried the people captive, and colonized the country with a mixed idolatrous race, who mingled their native worship with that of Israel. From these sprang the "Samaritans," who intermarried with some of the Jews, borrowed their rites, accepted the Pentateuch, and set up a false temple in Gerizim. The two tribes, 133 years later, were carried captive by the Babylonians; but after 70 years, B. C. 536, a portion of them returned, rebuilt Jerusalem and the temple, the government being vested in a Persian Satrap, resident at Damascus. As the *faith* of Abraham had been rewarded by the inheritance of Canaan, the unfaithfulness of his descendants had forfeited it, and they were all sent back to the heathen "between the rivers," from which their progenitors were divinely called; from which exile ten tribes never returned, but the remnant—principally of the tribe of Judah—came back, cured of idolatry, and looking hopefully for the restoration of their kingdom, and the birth of the promised seed.

Preservation of the Old Testament. The "Book of the Law," placed by Moses in the side of the ark in the tabernacle. Deut. 31 : 26, with the various "annals" and prophetic books from Joshua to David, Solomon deposited in the temple, where they remained till its destruction, 2 Kings 22 : 8; Isa. 34 : 16. Daniel had a copy of "the books" in Babylon, Dan. 9 : 2-11, and also of Jer. 9 : 2.

After the temple was rebuilt, Nehemiah collected the sacred books and made "a library" of them, 2 Macc. 2: 13, to which was added the writings of Ezra and his contemporaries—Nehemiah and the later prophets.

The Apocrypha, sometimes bound with the Bible is a collection of ancient books. They are not found in any catalogue of canonical writings made in the first four centuries after Christ. Philo never quotes them as he does the Scriptures. Josephus expressly rejects them. The Jewish church never received them as part of the canon. Christ and the apostles never quote them; and Malachi said no other messenger would come till the second Elijah. All external evidence is against their inspiration. As for internal evidence: 1. None of the Apocryphal writers claimed divine authority; and some virtually disowned inspiration. See 2 Macc. 2: 23; 15: 38. 2. The books contain statements at variance with history, are self contradictory, and opposed to the doctrines and precepts of Scripture. They never formed a part of the rule of faith; yet the Council of Trent—A. D. 1545—gave them canonical authority. The writings are of value, however, for historical purposes, illustrating the progress of knowledge among the Jews; their tastes, manners, customs, religious character, their government; some books explain prophecies; others show the fulfillment of prophecies; and some passages express high and noble sentiments.

THE FOUR GOSPELS.

It is a remarkable fact that there are *only* four accepted gospels when so many pretended ones were written, and that there are as many as four recognized by the whole church as genuine and authentic. The Divine Spirit guided in the selection as well as in the composition of the gospels.

1. Many comparisons have been made in relation to them. Irenæus compared them to the four quarters of the globe, to four columns, four winds; Augustine, to four trumpets; Calvin, to four horses drawing Christ's chariot. The best of such comparisons—because an aid to memory—is that of the cherubic symbol in Ezekiel 1: 10; or, what is preferable, in the order given in Rev. 4: 7, of the symbolic forms of the lion, ox, man, and eagle, the coincidences recalling the special nature of each gospel.

Matthew's emblem is the lion. In his gospel, Christ is presented as the lion of the tribe of Judah; the root of David; the

Shiloh ; the King of the Jews ; "the son of David :" the son of Abraham,—Matt. 1:1.

Mark's emblem is the ox, the oriental symbol of patient toil. In his gospel Christ is the Son of God, in his humiliation making himself of no reputation ; the divine servant and worker. Mark begins with Malachi.

Luke's emblem is the face of man. Christ is traced to Adam, not to David or Abraham ; the Son of man in his humanity as the teacher and healer of ours. Luke begins with Zachariah.

John's emblem is the eagle. In his gospel we are carried to the sublimest heights, and behold Christ descending from heaven, not the Son of David, Abraham or Adam, but of God.

In the following analysis of the gospels we have sought to avoid that fatal error of the harmonists, of attempting to secure chronological unity at the expense of the individuality of the gospels.

MATTHEW.

1. *Authorship and date.* That Matthew's gospel was written by the the disciple whose name it bears is proved (1) by the name ; (2) by tradition ; (3) by coincidences between the man and the book.

The writer, before his conversion named Levi, a publican, and collector of the tolls and customs of persons and of goods crossing the lake at Capernaum, was son of Alphæus, and a Hebrew.

Notice the variation in the accounts of his call as given in Matt. 9:9 ; Mark. 2:14 ; Luke 5:27, 28. As illustrating his Christian modesty, Matthew omits to mention that he was Levi, the son of Alphæus, and that he left all and made a great feast for Jesus. But he mentions what the others omit—that he was a publican. His modesty is also exhibited by the difference in the order of the disciples' names in Matt. 2:4 ; Mark 3:16, 19 ; Luke 6:13, 16 ; in his record of the disrepute in which publicans were held —Matt. 5:46, 47 ; 9:11 ; 11:19 ; 18:17 ; 21:31 ; and also in his omission of all favorable to publicans, as the conversion of Zaccheus, Luke 19:2 ; the parable of the Pharisee and publican. Written about A. D. 37.

2. *Character of contents.* Gives the human descent of our Lord from Abraham, as evidence of his being the promised seed, in whom all nations should be blessed. Thus He completes the Old Testament history and covenant. He is the one Antitype in whom

all has been fulfilled ; in Him the Old Testament passes into the New ; the prohibitions of the Law into the encouragements of the Gospel ; Sinai into the Mount of Beatitudes ; the prophetic into the teaching office ; priesthood into redemption by suffering ; kingship into the supremacy of Almighty grace restoring a fallen race.

The Gospel of the discourses and miracles – of types and fulfilment of prophecy. Christ, the true Israel, called out of Egypt, true Solomon to whom the East brings its treasures, the true Moses who gives the law ; the wonder-worker, teacher, high priest. Gospel of warning. Prophetic warning Matt. 24 and 25. The high priest rends his clothes Matt. 26 : 65, and God rends the veil of the temple, Matt. 27 : 51. Pilate's wife dreams, and Pilate washes hands, and the people imprecate on themselves the blood of Him whom the Gentile centurion confessed to be the Son of God. Matt. 27 : 19, 24, 25, 54.

It is easy to perceive also that Matthew does not observe any chronological order in his narrative, but ranges over the whole field of our Lord's ministry, in order to call out and group together the facts and incidents that illustrate the point he has before him.

3. For whom written. Matthew wrote especially for Jews in Palestine ; hence he gives no explanation of Jewish customs or topography, and shows the fulfillment of the Old Testament in the New.

Matthew presents one continued comparison of Jesus of Nazareth, with the Messiah of the Prophets, a comparison which could not fail to have marvelous convincing power with any candid Jew. His argument is nothing, and his gospel almost unintelligible without this. Besides the capital fact emphasized by Matthew that Jesus changed from plain teaching to parabolic, because of the blindness and obduracy of the Jews, it may be shown that most of the long list of parables contained in the latter half of this book, are especially condemnatory of the Jews. This is true of the parable of the unmerciful servant, which opposes the boundless forgivness required in the kingdom, to the teaching of the Jew which confined the forgivness of an offending brother to three successive offences ; that of the laborers in the vineyard, which lifts the Gentile to the same level of Divine privilege with the Jew ; that of the two sons, which exalts the Gentile above the Jew ; that of the marriage of the king's son, which threatens that the kingdom shall be taken wholly from

Jewish people and given to the Gentiles ; that of the ten virgins

which contrasts true piety with Jewish formality ; that of the talents which opposes productive spiritual activity to Jewish obduracy and barrenness.

That this book was written for the Jews is also seen in its *omissions*. Matthew in his Gospel, in writing for the Jews, characteristically omits as useless for his purpose whatever is distinctively Roman, Greek or Christian. The careful reader will note the entire absence of such explanations of Jewish customs as that which Mark gives of the religious washing of the hands before eating, and of the washing of cups, pots etc, which were *necessary for strangers of Roman birth*. There are no such explanations of Jewish topography as that which Luke gives of the "village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs," which are necessary to strangers of Greek birth and philosophic turn of mind.

There is an absence of such explanations of Jewish facts as that which John gives of the ministry of the Jews to the Samaritans, John 4 : 4, and which were necessary for the Christians over the world after the destruction of Jerusalem. Matthew gives none of these scenic representations of events which are seen to abound in Mark, which were fitted for the Roman, the man of power. He also omits those eminently *human features* in which Luke's gospel abounds, and of the facts of the ministry of Jesus in Perea. One who duly considers this omission by Matthew will see that it constitutes the very heart of Luke. The most remarkable of all omissions by Matthew is the absence of the ministry in Judea, and those spiritual discourses which constitute the greater part of the fourth gospel ; but on more careful consideration it will be seen that they were mainly addressed to that small class of Jews who had adopted the Christian faith. That this gospel was written for the Jews is still further seen in its *additions*. The most noted of these are : The visit of the wise men ; our Saviour's flight into Egypt ; the slaughter of the infants by Herod ; the parable of the ten virgins ; the dream of Pilate's wife ; the resurrection of many saints, and their appearing unto many immediately after our Saviour's resurrection ; and the bribing of the Roman guard appointed to watch the sepulchre. The sermon on the mount is peculiarly adapted to the Jew which Mark entirely omits ; also the judgment of the Scribes and Pharisees, and of Jerusalem. His description of the last judgment demands our special attention, in order that while looking simply to his merits for the remission of sins, we may manifest

HELPS TO BIBLE STUDY.

our interest in those merits by active love to his people. But while we see His relations to Israel all the way through, in every miracle, in every parable, in every action, there are bright intimations of His grace flowing out to the Gentiles. Hence in the opening chapter, there are only four women mentioned, and upon each of these there was a dark stain in the estimation of the proud Jew. There were many illustrious women in the line of His human ancestry, but only Tamar, Rahab, Ruth, belonging to the accursed race of Moab, and the wife of Uriah, are named, as if the Holy Ghost were hinting that the king knew how to go beyond Israel, in order to seek and to save that which was lost. He chooses twelve apostles and sends them forth, first to "the lost sheep of the house of Israel," but only one of them, Judas Iscariot, or Judas, the man of *Kerioth*, is of Judea, while all the rest are Galileans. Chap. 10.

See story of Gentile magi, of the Gentile centurion's faith greater than any in Israel, the parable of Christ judging the world, and the command to disciple all nations.

4. *Peculiarities of style in this gospel.* It is in this gospel we find the phrase, "the kingdom of heaven," or more literally, "the kingdom of the heavens." It occurs thirty-two times, and does not occur elsewhere in the New Testament. The word *kingdom* is found fifty-six times; and although the expression, "the kingdom of God," is used three times, there is an obvious reason for the change in the language. God's king was there in Israel, but being denied and disowned, he was taken up into the heavens, and "the kingdom of the heavens" began upon His ascension to the right hand of the Father. Hence the phrase is equivalent to the present Christian dispensation, during which Christ from the heavens is exercising rule in an especial manner over that part of the earth in which His gospel is proclaimed. The phrase, "That it might be fulfilled," occurs thirteen times. "Then," occurs ninety times (in Mark 6, and Luke 14); "Heavenly Father," six times; Father in heaven, sixteen times; church, two. The other evangelists never use this word.

His business habits caused his gospel to be more systematic than the others. He groups things of the same kind—discourses, parables, miracles. As discourses, in Matt. 5-7; parables in chap. 13; and miracles in chaps. 8 and 9.

5. *Central and collateral truths.* THE LORD JESUS AS THE

KING. Righteousness—conquests—glory. Key words: Christ, Son of Abraham, and David's son and Lord according to promise.

Another central truth of Matthew's gospel, and one which seems to us its most striking characteristic, is its varied picturing of the final reckoning of God with men, as His stewards, a part of Christ's teaching which naturally made a deeper impression on the converted tax collector than on either of the other evangelists. No book in the Bible, not even those in the Old Testament that record God's curses and threatenings, had so much about the final reckoning of rewards and punishments, as this Gospel of Matthew. The 23rd chapter contains the severest denunciations of sin that are to be found anywhere in the Scriptures, and in the book, as a whole, the words, "judgment," "hell," "fire," "hypocrites," "woe," are found on almost every page.

6. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Compare the facts, discourses and incidents with those of the same character in the other gospels. Read this gospel in connection with the epistle to the Romans. Read Matt. 24, with the book of Revelation. Matthew makes no less than ninety allusions, references and verbal quotations from the Scriptures. Forty-three of these are verbal quotations, while Mark has only fourteen, Luke sixteen, and John fourteen. Matthew rests his gospel entirely upon the basis of Scripture revelation.

Matthew can be read, without haste, for a comprehensive view, in two hours, and should be read continuously at some time in each Christian's life, in order to get its great leading thoughts, by taking a bird's-eye view of it as a whole.

MARK.

1. *Authorship and date.* According to tradition this gospel is Peter's, Mark being only his amanuensis. Internal evidences: For instance, he mentions things he would be likely to know or observe—see Mark 1: 29; Luke 4: 38; Matt. 21: 20 and Mark 11: 13, 14, 21. He omits anything that specially honoured Peter: his walking on the sea, Matt. 14: 28, 31; also Matt. 16: 13, 19; 19: 28; John 21: 15, 19; and that he was the first of the disciples to whom Jesus appeared. Inserts all discreditable to himself, as Mark 8: 32, 33; compare Matt. 26: 75, and Mark 14: 72; but mentions the message sent specially to him, Mark 16: 7.

Mark was the John Mark mentioned in Acts 12: 12, 25; 13

5. 13 : 15 : 39 ; Col. 4 : 10 ; 1 Pet. 5 : 13. Supposed by some to be the young man mentioned in Mark 14 : 51, 52. Referred to by Paul, Phil. 24 ; 2 Tim. 4 : 11.

Neither of these men could have accomplished this work alone ; for, even if Mark was of Roman birth and nature, he had not the facts of the Gospel ; and even if Peter was a man of action and training, as such, he was at the same time of Jewish birth and nature. The two were indispensable. Written about A. D. 64 or 65.

2. *Character of contents.* Mark relates the works rather than the discourses of our Lord. Jesus is presented as the faithful servant. According to the terms of the prophecy, Isa. 43 : 1-3, 19 ; 49 : 6 ; 52 : 13 ; 53 : 11. This service was undertaken in secret prayer, it was a service promptly rendered. Ten times in the opening chapter we find the words *immediately, straitway, forthwith*, as indicating the haste and energy with which the obedient Servant did the bidding of Him who sent him. The Greek word so translated occurs eighty times in the New Testament, and forty times it is found in the short gospel of Mark. It was an universal service, a service that entered into minute details, it was a service rendered in great tenderness, it was a service not performed for display, but carried on unobtrusively. He himself declares, only in this gospel, "of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father." This language which has perplexed so many becomes perfectly plain, when we remember that it is the purpose of the Holy Ghost in Mark to reveal Him as the faithful servant ; and "the servant knoweth not what his Lord doeth." All the way through this gospel it is service. It is important, too, to state that Mark observes the chronological order of events as Matthew does not, and hence it is easy to follow him in his narrative. Rabbi, not Lord (only so addressed by the Syro-Phoneocian woman).

While Mark has much in common with Matthew that many insist that he is a mere copyist or abridger, there is yet this wide difference, that whereas Matthew rests wholly on prophecy, Mark is so entirely independent of prophecy, that, after the opening verses, he never even records the words of a prophet, except as he quotes from the mouth of Jesus.

3. *For whom written.* Mark wrote for the instruction of Roman converts. No work of old Roman, in short, was ever more

Roman in its rhetorical movement than the gospel by Mark. This is further seen in its omissions and additions. Mark omits the parables of special Jewish significance and condemnatory of the Jews. The omissions of the merely Greek features is equally apparent. He takes pleasure in giving the identical Aramean words used by Jesus. Note the employment by Mark of Latin words in Greek form, a thing which is nowhere else found in the New Testament, and which would have been unintelligible to readers of a purely Greek culture. The portions usually reckoned additions to this gospel are the following: the parable of the seed corn; the healing of the blind man of Bethsaida; the healing of the deaf man of Decapolis; and the form of the last commission.

Mark has altogether only four parables, viz.: the sower, the seed corn, the mustard seed and the wicked husbandman. The first three can best be understood together; these are employed in unfolding the growth of the kingdom as an *outward objective thing*. The first—the sower—contradicts the false Roman idea, by putting the invisible, spiritual power of truth in the place of the visible, material power of the Ceasers; the second—the seed corn—presents a development as independent of human will, and as inevitable as that of Rome herself, according to the most Roman conception; the third—the mustard seed—completes the sketch of the development of the kingdom, showing the rapid growth into that universality which Rome alone, of all the worldly empires, had even imperfectly realized.

4. *Central and collateral truths.* THE LORD JESUS AS THE DIVINE MAN. Ministering service—compassionate sympathy—alleviated misery—salvation. Key words: Christ the servant of his Father, and the meeter of man's need. The book of miracles wrought immediately by Christ as the Divine Servant, for the sake of those who believe, being astonished.

If the Roman was, as can be shown, the man of action, of state worship, of universal empire, these characteristics must furnish the key to the Gospel intended for him.

5. *Peculiarities of style in this gospel.* Personal traits of Christ are recorded in this gospel, not found elsewhere, as in Mark 11:11 and 10:32; and also mention in several places of Christ's being moved, grieved, loving, sighing. Only in Mark do we find the words in Mark 2:27 and 4:39.

In Mark, "straightway" or "immediately" occurs 41 times.

Vividness of description, as in Mark 1: 13; 1: 33. Compare Matt. 9: 2; Mark 2: 3, 4; Matt. 8: 23, 25 and Mark 4: 36, 38.

The words "ran," "much," "many," "multitude," "all," "great," "forthwith," "amazed," "marvelled," "noised," "ablaze," "astonished," "great things," and "mighty works," abound in this intense gospel.

6. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Compare Mark 13, with Matt. 24 and Luke 21, Mark 5: 22-43 and Matt. 9: 18-26; Mark 9: 14-29 and Matt. 17: 14-21, and compare generally with the gospels by Matthew and Luke.

This book contains 673 verses, and may be read in one hour and 15 minutes.

LUKE.

1. *Authorship and date.* Little known of him. Said to be one of the 70, but this is not probable, Luke 1: 2. Tradition and Luke 1, and Acts 1, proofs of his authorship. A Gentile convert, Col. 4: 11; a physician, Col. 4: 14; Paul's companion, Acts 16: 11; 2 Tim. 4: 11.

It is the unvarying testimony of the early church, that Luke's gospel originated in his companionship and work with Paul, and that it was moulded and inspired by that great Apostle, who combined the Jewish soul with the culture of the Greek, the world citizenship of the Roman, and the undying devotion of the chief of sinners saved by grace.

Paul, who played so important a part in the preparation of the gospel for the Gentile world, was pre-eminently fitted to furnish, with the aid of Luke, the complete instrument for that work. No more striking example of the fitness of the means devised for the accomplishment of divine ends can be found even in sacred history. Written about the year A. D. 63.

2. *Character of contents.* The author states at once the two main objects of the historical writer: to draw up a continuous narrative, derived from a careful scrutinizing of the testimonies of eye-witnesses and ministers of the word; and to commit it to writing in chronological order. Christ's humanity more fully delineated as a babe, child, lad, man. Only in this gospel do we read of Christ's eating earthly food after his resurrection—Luke 24: 30, 43. Compare John 2: 13, 15. His human sympathies more fully set forth. For children. Infants brought to him. The only daughter of Jairus, and only son of the father who besought him. For women,

Compare
36, 38.
"all,"
noised,"
works,"

Compare
Matt. 9 :
general-

the hour

to be
on and
convert,
ts 16 :

Luke's
l, and
con-
world
chief

ospel
the aid
ikii g
ment
ritten

two
nar-
eye-
ng in
as a
ist's
om-
arth.
of
men,

Mary and Elizabeth, and Anna, Martha and Mary, the women that ministered to him, 8 : 2, 3. The daughters of Jerusalem, 23 : 28. Four widows, 4 : 25 ; 20 : 47 ; 2 : 37 ; 7 : 12 ; 18 : 3, 5 ; 21 : 2, 3. For the poor and outcast, illustrated by the parable of the rich man and Lazarus, Zaccheus, the woman who was a sinner, and the parable in Luke 15.

Here only are we told that "a certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho;" that "a certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard;" that "a certain man made a great supper;" that "this man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them;" that "a certain man had two sons;" that "there was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen;" that "two men went up into the temple to pray;" and that the centurion, deeply impressed by the scenes which attended the crucifixion said, "Certainly this was a righteous man." The last statement is the more striking when compared with the testimony of Matthew, "Truly this was the Son of God," and of Mark, "Truly this man was the Son of God."

Here too the human side of his character is brought out in the frequent mention of his praying. Nowhere else do we learn that "when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened;" that "he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed;" that "he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God," before his choice of the twelve; that as he was alone praying Peter confessed Him "the Christ of God;" that "he went up into a mountain to pray; and as he prayed" the transfiguration occurred; that "as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased" he taught the disciples the Lord's prayer; that he said to Peter, "I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not;" that "being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly;" that on the cross he prayed, "Father forgive them; for they know not what they do." Surely in all this he brings himself very near to us as the pattern man.

When our Lord sent forth the twelve, according to Matthew, he commanded them saying, "Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not: but, go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel;" because Matthew gives us the gospel of the king of Israel. But in Luke we are told that "they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel

and healing everywhere ;" because here we have the gospel of the Son of man in his relations to the whole world.

As compared with the first or second gospels, it will be found that the third gives peculiar prominence to the Holy Ghost and his gifts, operations, and divine personality. See Luke 1: 15, 35, 41, 44, 46, 67 ; 2: 25-27 ; 3: 22 ; 4: 1 ; 7: 11 ; 11: 13.

3. For whom written. Intended for the Greek, and through them, Gentiles everywhere. Hence Christ is traced to Adam, Jewish customs and chronology made intelligible to a foreigner, and the parables of the Good Samaritan and Prodigal Son and the lost piece of silver introduced.

The Greek required that the future destiny of man should be made clear to him. Accordingly we see that Luke has taken care to record two sayings of our blessed Lord, which reflect the clearest light on this mysterious subject—the state of the soul immediately after death, and during the interval of its dissolution and the day of resurrection. He has done this in his recital of the history of the rich man and Lazarus, and in the speech of our Lord to the penitent thief on the cross, "To-day thou shalt be with me in Paradise." He, also, alone of the Evangelists, in his recital of the miracle of the raising of the daughter Jairus, has taken care to specify the fact that her spirit came back to her again. He thus corrected the erroneous notions of popular belief and philosophical incredulity, and revealed to the Greeks the great doctrinal and practical truth, that the human soul, on its separation from the body by death, passes immediately into a place of joy or of sorrow ; and that it remains there until the last day, when it will be re-united to the body, and be admitted to the full fruition of heavenly bliss, or be consigned to the bitter pains of everlasting woe.—Wordsworth.

A Gospel for the Greek must be shaped by the Greek idea ; must present the character and career of Jesus of Nazareth from the Greek point of view, as answering to the conception of a perfect and divine humanity ; must exhibit him as adapted, in his power and mercy, in his work and mission, to the wants of the Greek soul, and of humanity as represented in it. It must present Jesus as the perfect man, to meet the Greek ideal ; as the divine man, to cure the wretchedness of the despairing Greek. It must bring God and the invisible world near, to meet the wants of the longing Greek soul, and elevate it above itself and into communion with God ; must open the eyes of the blind Greek to see the sinfulness of

sin and the beauty and desirableness of virtue and holiness. It must open the way to a mission grand enough for man here and must bring to light an immortality beyond.

Wordsworth has well said, "The universality of man's apostasy from the primeval Law of God ; the universality of the guilt of mankind ; the universality of the misery in which the human race lay ; the universality of their need of a Redeemer and a Saviour ; the universality of the redemption accomplished by Christ dying on the cross for the sins of the world ; the universality of the Christian church, constituted by him to be the dispenser to all the nations of all the means of grace flowing from his sacrifice ; and the preparatory and transitory character and functions of the Levitical law and priesthood—these were solemn topics on which all men needed to be instructed, particularly the Gentile world."

To the Greek these are the credentials of Jesus, no less essential than prophecy to the Jew, or power to the Roman. The Greek soul of that age furnishes the true key to the third gospel.

4. *Central and collateral truths.* THE LORD JESUS AS THE SAVIOUR. Compassion—death—resurrection and ascension. Key words : "The Son of Man establishing his kingdom in all the world." Christ the Son of Man in his service amongst men. The central idea of the third gospel, in its internal aspect, appears throughout. It is this : Jesus is the perfect, divine man, the Saviour of the world—especially does it present the universal grace of God. In the character and condition of the Greek civilization in the apostolic age is to be found the key to the third gospel.

5. *Peculiarities of style.* Luke's favorite expression, used also by Matthew, and less frequently by Mark, is, "And it came to pass." He uses the word *sinner* oftener than all the other evangelists combined. The word *people* also is used oftener than in either of the other gospels. *There was, or it happened that,* occurs about sixty times in the two compositions of Luke. Other characteristic words : "Son of Man," "heal," "compassion," "prayer," "man," "all," "Gentile," "joy," "house," "blessed," "word," "women," "children," "sat at meat," "kingdom of God," thirty times. The word "prayer" more frequent in Luke than in any other gospel. The style of Luke is more classical than that of the other evangelists. His gospel more of a biography than any of the others, it and Acts alone have dedications. The *Physician* shows himself in the particular details of diseases ; the *Artist* in the vivid pictures of

life-like scenes ; the companion of Paul in the extension of the Gospel to the Gentiles, 4: 16-30. His history, complete, begins earlier, ends later ; gives particulars about the Saviour's youth ; has more references to dates and coeval events, &c. See Luke 1: 5; 2: 1, 2; 3: 1; 2: 21; 2: 33; 2: 37; 3: 42; 9: 20; 9: 28; 13: 16. Traces of his profession ; quotation of Isa. 59: 1; in Luke 4: 18; also in Luke 4: 23. Compare Matt. 8: 14 and Luke 4: 38; Matt. 8: 15, Luke 4: 39; Matt. 8: 2 and Luke 5: 12; Matt. 8: 6 and Luke 7: 2; Matt. 9: 20 and Luke 8: 43. Influence of Paul : Compare Luke 22: 17, 20 and 1 Cor. 9: 23, 26. Predilection for triplets, 1 Cor. 13: 13; 1 Thes. 5: 23; 2 Cor. 13: 13.

6. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Compare Luke 21 with Mark 13 and Matt. 24, and compare generally with the gospel by Mark.

Luke has 1149 verses and can be read in two hours.

JOHN.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written from Ephesus by John about A. D. 97. It is clearly a fact of history that the fourth gospel was prepared and given to the church long after the other three had been completed. If, as is generally supposed, his gospel was not written till near the close of the first century, he was ripened for it by an experience of nearly seventy years.

John was not what the painters have represented him, an effeminate man, but with much of force and fire in his nature, yet a reverent, loving man, with special gifts of insight. These points are illustrated by his never giving the name of John to any one but the Baptist. His delineation of his character in John 3: 25, 36; also in his record of the mingled familiarity and reverence marking the intercourse between Christ and his disciples—John 4: 27; 13: 23, 36. His love is shown in Mary being committed to his care ; in his full account of Peter's restoration—John 21: 15, 19; and in his making a companion of Peter—John 21: 7; Acts 3: 1.

John is said to have remained at Jerusalem till the death of Mary, about the year A. D. 48. After Paul had left Asia Minor, John went to labor there, residing chiefly at Ephesus, and founding several churches in that country. Shortly afterwards, during the persecution under Domitian—or according to others—towards the end of the reign of Nero—he was banished to Patmos, an island in

the Aegean Sea, where he received the visions of the Apocalypse. On the accession of Nerva he was liberated and returned to Ephesus, where he continued to labor during the rest of his life. He died in the hundredth year of his age, about A. D. 100.

2. *Character of contents.* This gospel was intended to correct what was false in the Jewish and heathen systems of religious philosophy.

Tradition says he wrote this gospel to present an aspect of Christ's nature apt to be too little regarded by readers of the other gospels—the divinity of Christ. His gospel was written after the destruction of Jerusalem; see John 11: 18, and 18: 1—hence safe to relate the resurrection of Lazarus—and John 18: 10, and 18: 26, which compare with 18: 16.

Generally, his gospel is rather a compilation of distinct dissertations than a continuous narrative. It connects the redemption of mankind with the creation by the same source of Life. Its subject is: "The Eternal Word made Flesh." 1. As pre-existent. 2. As incarnate. 3. As revealing the Father. 4. As connecting humanity with divinity through his own incarnation by means of spiritual agency. Hence the transmission of this spiritual influence through material substances is *evidenced* by the first miracle, 2; *expounded* to *Nicodemus*, 3; *allegorized* to the Samaritan woman 4; *exemplified* in the impotent man, 5; *symbolized* and emphasized in the feeding of 5,000, and subsequent discourse. The revelation of the Father is developed by miracle and parable in 7: 10. His life giving power communicated to human nature temporarily and eternally by spiritual agency in 11-13; the perpetual transmission of that power from Himself to mankind through His apostles, and their commission to execute their functions in 14: 21. This gospel was probably *the last written* of all the books of the Bible; and while proving the divine nature of Christ, it corrected several of the heresies—Gnosticism—etc., which sprang up in the first age of Christianity, and supplies an answer to some that prevail in our own.

3. *For whom written.* John's gospel was written for mankind. In it Christ is the light of the world, and in it no knowledge of Jewish custom or topography is assumed.

The fact that the first three gospels were missionary gospels, originally preached to unspiritual men with the view of bringing them to Christ, accounts for their so marked variation from John, the Christian gospel, originally preached to spiritual men already

brought to faith in Christ by the Gospel in its first three forms, and preached for the purpose of aiding them in making progress in the divine life. The impossibility of only one gospel, the absurdity of four gospels of precisely similar character, and the completeness of the four gospels as they are, all appear manifest from this point of view.

In the *I ams* which fell from the lips of Jesus himself, as given by John, is summed up the fullest possible exhibition of his ~~life~~ and work, and of that perfect satisfaction for the spiritual welfare of all men which is to be found only in him.

The Christian aim of the fourth gospel appears especially in its *omission* of facts and truths made prominent in the other gospels. He omits parables, with the partial exceptions of John 10:1, 16, and 15:1, 5; because he does not record Christ's popular discourses, but his private conversations with his disciples, and theological discussions with the highly educated Pharisees and Sadducees. He repeats only two of the miracles recorded by the other evangelists—the feeding of the five thousand, and the walking on the sea. The explanation of the first of these, in John 6:35, 51 makes known to us that miracles are parables, and form a complete system illustrated by the miracles of resurrection, of which the first was that of an only daughter, the second that of an only son, the third that of an only brother. The first, that of one just dead; the second dead one being carried to the grave; the third, that of one buried four days. The culminating miracle of resurrection is that of Him who was the only begotten Son of God. No human genealogy, no divine origin of the Messiah, no early experience and preparation for his work, no sermon on the mount, no apprehensions of the cross, no delivering to the Gentiles and mocked and spitefully treated and spitted upon, no prayer in the garden or agony, no angel strengthening him, not a word of sweating as if it were great drops of blood; no weakness, but power; no darkness, no commanding himself to God. The divine beams though the human everywhere.

Still more clearly does the Christian aim of John's gospel appear from the *additions* which he makes to the material furnished by the other evangelists. These additions are: John the Baptist directing his disciples to Christ; Christ turning water into wine; his healing the nobleman's son; the infirm man at the pool of Bethesda; and the blind man at the pool of Siloam; and his rais-

ing Lazarus from the dead ; to which may be added his discourses with Nicodemus, with the Samaritan woman, with the Pharisees concerning his divinity at Capernaum, concerning himself as the bread of life, and with his disciples on various occasions, particularly on the night preceding his crucifixion ; his intercessory prayer ; and after his resurrection his appearance to his disciples at the sea of Tiberias, and the restoration of Peter to the apostolic office.

4. *Central and collateral truths.* THE LORD JESUS AS GOD. Light—life—salvation—union—power—glory. Key words : (1) Christ the Son of God in the moral glory of His person and ways. (2) Believe on the Son of God, who is before all and above all. The character and needs of the Christian furnish the key to John's gospel. The first eighteen verses of the first chapter will give a clue to the intention of the whole gospel.

5. *Peculiarities of style.* John's favorite expression is "After," and "After these things." John's gospel is remarkable for peculiar terms applied to Christ : The Word, Only begotten, Life, Light, Lamb—all designed to set Him forth as the Divine Saviour of men. The words "love," "truth" and "faith," are of frequent occurrence—the latter especially is used 100 times, or almost as many times as all the other New Testament writers—Paul included—taken together. No other evangelist uses the expression, *Verily, verily*, even once, but John uses it twenty-five times. Other characteristic words, "Him that sent me," "Father," "Holy Spirit," "disciples," "believe," "love," "abide." He alone of the evangelists indulges in comment, as John 7 : 39 ; 11 : 51 ; 11 : 13. His style is simple, vivid, earnest, reverential, often full of pathos.

The gospel by John contains 879 verses, and may be read in one hour and a half.

ACTS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written for the church by Luke, from Rome A.D. 64.

2. *Character of contents.* This book forms the sequel of Luke's gospel. It is the history of the foundation and spread of the Christian Church—the former under Peter, 1-12, the latter under Paul, 12-28. It was founded on the Day of Pentecost ; its first sons were Jews (hence it appeared only a Jewish sect in Judea) ; and the former part of the book is occupied with its establishment there, with arguments in its favor and with challenges to disprove the

fundamental fact of Christ's resurrection. Its first development into an organized community, with official staff, provoked the first persecution and martyrdom, which precipitated its extension to Samaria and Syria, caused a new and more independent centre of operations to be planted at Antioch, whence under Paul (the first converted persecutor) it spread to Asia Minor, Greece, Rome, and various parts of the Gentile world. The motive influence was the direct impulse of the Holy Spirit, not any preconceived plan of the Apostolic body, 2: 4; 11: 17; 15: 6, 7, 9.

Analysis. A. The Acts of Peter:—Birth of Christian Church, and extension to Samaria, comprising (1) foundation and progress of the church in Jerusalem and Judea, 1-8; (2) first persecution and extension to Samaria and to Gentile family of Cornelius, 8-11: 18; (3) second persecution and foundation of the Church at Antioch, 11: 19; 13: 3.

B. The Acts of Paul:—Extension of the Church to the Gentiles.

(1) Paul's call and first Apostolic journey, 13: 4-15: 5; (2) Council of Jerusalem fixing terms of admission, 15; (3) second Apostolic journey, 15: 36-18: 22; (4) third Apostolic journey, 18: 23-21: 17; (5) Paul's imprisonment at Cæsarea, and voyage to Rome, 21: 18-28. So the progress is recorded from a small Jewish sect to the universal Church. In this book all the articles of the Apostles' Creed may be found, chiefly in Peter's speeches, 1-5.

This book might properly be called "The Acts of the Holy Ghost," for it contains His name nearly 60 times. It comprises a history of about 30 years, from the Saviour's ascension to Paul's arrival at Rome after his appeal to Caesar.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* THE POWER OF THE GOSPEL. Depravity—darkness—conversion—illumination—service. Key thoughts: (1) Christ in heaven, and the energy of the Holy Ghost on earth. (2) "By the name of Jesus doth this man stand before you whole." Others give chapter 1: 8, as the key verse. It is a most suggestive fact that prayer, and united prayer occupies so prominent a place in this instructive book. Another striking fact is the Scriptural preaching of the apostles; and further, the dependence of the apostles and early Christians upon the Spirit.

Looking at the writings of Luke, in his gospel and the Acts, as one book, they present to us four great thoughts clustered about their key words, "The Son of Man."

1. Christ is the Son of Man in the sense that *He has our true humanity*, and is one of our "brethren."
2. Christ is the Son of Man in the sense that *He belongs to the whole race as "the uni-national man."*
3. Christ as the Son of Man sends forth every Christian to "act" in his stead, and sends the Holy Spirit to give strength for the required activity.
4. Christ as the Son of Man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. Christ as the Son of Man, feeling our infirmities, grasping the whole race with his atoning love, calling the church to noble activity, and longing to save every lost soul.

Notice the frequent words, "accused" and "accusers" in contrast with "accord" and "added." Contrast also the oft-repeated words, "boldness" with "bonds," and "joy" with "prisons."

Among the doctrines prominent in this book are: The divine nature of the Son of God; also of the Holy Ghost. Jesus is the object of divine worship by Stephen. He is spoken of as Lord of all. The Holy Ghost is called God, and many instances of his personality are given. 8:29; 10:19; 13:2; 16:7; 20:28.

4. *Prophecies and promises fulfilled.* The gospels close with a prophetic allusion to several facts recorded in the Acts, and with a promise of the Holy Spirit, of which this book gives the fulfillment. Luke 24:47-49; Mark 16:17, 18; John 14:12-17.

5. *Biographies.* Paul. His history as given by himself in different parts of the New Testament is as follows: He was a Jew of Tarsus, a city of Cilicia; a freeborn Roman citizen; a Pharisee and the son of a Pharisee; circumcised the eighth day; of the tribe of Benjamin; a Hebrew of the Hebrews; brought up at the feet of Gamaliel; taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers; being conversant, also, not only with Jewish but Greek literature; and thus distinguished from the rest of the Apostles as a man of education and learning. None of the twelve Apostles were—humanly speaking—fitted to preach the gospel to the *cultivated Gentile* world. To be by divine grace the spiritual conqueror of Asia and Europe, God raised up another instrument, from among the highly educated and zealous Pharisees.

5. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Luke undoubtedly intended this book as an *appendix* to his gospel, if not, indeed, the whole may be considered as one publication in two parts. The careful reader will observe that where Luke's gospel leaves off,

the latter begins after the introduction contained in the first thirteen verses. The epistles plainly suppose that those facts had actually occurred which this history relates. Hence appears the importance of the Acts, as a kind of postscript to the gospels, and as an introduction to the epistles, in the study of which it forms a most useful guide. Read this book particularly in connection with the epistles to the Romans, Ephesians, Colossians, Philippians and Thessalonians; also the gospel by Luke and Joel 2.

ROMANS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Paul from Corinth, A. D. 58.

2. *Character of contents.* (1) Sinfulness of the human race : (a) of the heathen 1; (b) of the Jews 2; (c) Comparison of Jews and Gentiles. (2) The Plan of Salvation explained (a) in theory (3); (b) by illustration 4, 5. (3) Its value : (a) union with Christ 6; (b) a servants of Christ 6; (c) supplying defects of the Law 7. (4) Justification by Faith : (a) Christian's duty and privilege; (b) cause of rejection of some, election of others, of Abraham's seed; (c) blindness and final rejection of the Jews. (5) Development of truth 12-15. 6. Personal communications 15-17.

Two Queries	Without Works.	Justification how?	1. Not by Gentile works of nature. Chap. 1.
			2. Not by Jews works of the law. Chaps. 2, 3:20.
			3. Saved only by faith in Christ. Chap. 3:21-4.
	Admission of Gentiles	1. Doctrinal Result.	1. Peace with God. Chap. 5.
			2. Sanctification. Chaps. 6, 7.
			3. Glorification. Chap. 8.
			4. Both Jew and Gentile. Chaps. 9-11.
	Practical.	2. Practical.	1. Advice to Christians. Chap. 12.
			2. Behavior in civil society. Chap. 13.
			3. Behavior in church society. Chaps. 14, 15:14.
	3. Apologetic.	1. Account of himself. Chap. 15:15-29.	
		2. Particular salutations. Chap. 15:30-33.	
		3. Warnings against divisions. Chap. 16:1-10.	
		4. Salutations and benediction. Chap. 16:17-27.	

The moral condition of the nations to whom the gospel came, Paul has described in the epistle to the Romans.

We find there were opponents to the gospel at Rome, who argued against it on the ground of the immoral consequences which followed—as they thought—the doctrine of justification by faith, and even charged Paul himself with maintaining that the greater man's sin the greater was God's glory 3:8. Moreover, not all the Jewish members of the church could bring themselves to acknowledge their uncircumcised Gentile brethren as their equals in the privileges of

Christ's kingdom, 3 : 9, 29 ; 15 : 7-11. On the other hand, the more enlightened Gentile converts were inclined to treat the lingering Jewish prejudices with scornful contempt, 14 : 3. It was the aim of Paul to win the former of these parties to *Christian truth*, and the latter to *Christian love*. Two things the Jews then stumbled at. 1. Justification by faith without the works of the law, and 2. the admission of the Gentiles into the church ; therefore both these Paul in his letter to the church of Rome, studied to clear and vindicate.

3. *For whom written?* For the Christians at Rome. The name of the original founder of the Roman church has not been preserved to us by history, nor even celebrated by tradition. It is therefore probable that it was formed in the first instance of private Christians converted in Palestine, who had brought back Christianity with them from some of their periodical visits to Jerusalem, as the "strangers from Rome," from the great pentecost in A. D. 29. Acts 2 : 10.

4. *Central and collateral truths.* JUSTIFICATION AND SANTIFICATION. Faith—conflict—peace—consecration. Key thoughts: (1) Christianity unfolded. (2) Condemnation in sin, and justification by faith through grace.

God is kept prominently in view throughout the epistle, his name occurring one hundred times in the book, and twenty-one times in the opening chapter, where we read of the gospel of God, the Son of God, the beloved of God, the will of God, the power of God, the righteousness of God, and the wrath of God. In connection with this we see in the same chapter the progress of the human race apart from God, (vs. 21), the results of human culture, (vs. 22), the achievements of the human intellect, (vs. 23), the manifestations of human virtue, (vs. 24), the end reached of human love of truth, (vs. 25), human religion when man is left to his own resources, (vs. 25), and the true picture of society, after philosophy, science, and art had done their best for the Greek and Roman world. (vs. 26-32).

5. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read in connection with this epistle the gospel by Matthew and the epistle to the Galatians. Read chapters 10, 11, with Eze. 36, Zech. 12, 13. A knowledge of the Old Testament is requisite to an understanding of this letter of Paul, as he makes reference to it over *seventy times*, fifty of which are verbal quotations bearing directly in answer to the

great question raised by Job, and which pervades the entire Old Testament, viz : "How shall a man be just with God ?"

I. CORINTHIANS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Paul from Ephesus, A. D. 57.

2. *Character of contents.* Two epistles are addressed to this church, which included not only those who lived at Corinth, but in the adjacent towns of Achaia (the upper portion of the Morea, along the coast of the Gulf of Lepanto). Paul passed eighteen months at Corinth during his second missionary tour, visiting the neighboring cities, and establishing churches in them. Corinth was the great centre of commercial traffic on the overland route from Rome to the East; and also between Upper and Lower Greece. Possessing the only good harbor in that quarter, and being the shortest and safest route, small vessels were dragged across the isthmus, larger ones transhipped their cargoes, and hence all the trade of the Mediterranean flowed through it, so that "a perpetual fair was held there from year's end to year's end;" to which were added the great annual gatherings of Greeks at the "Isthmian Games" (to which Paul alludes, 1 Cor. 9: 24-27). Hence it was proverbial for wealth, luxury and profligacy. Its population, and that of Achaia, was mainly foreign, formed of colonists from Caesar's army, and of manumitted slaves (e.g. Tertius, Quartus, Achaicus, Fortunatus, etc.) settlers from Asia Minor, returned exiles from the islands, and at this time a large influx of Jews lately expelled from Rome (Ac. 18: 2).

Paul's preaching in the synagogue was acceptable till he boldly testified that Jesus was the Messiah, when persecution set in, he was rejected from the community, brought before the Roman governor, and set up a rival church. His disciples were mostly of the lower orders, partly Jews, but mainly Roman freedmen and heathen Greeks, who became enthusiastic admirers of the apostle. Here he wrote the latter or both of his two epistles to the Thessalonians, and one to the Romans; immediately after which he returned to Ephesus, and was succeeded in his mission by Apollos, who also made many converts. The latter was imperfectly instructed in Christianity, but was well versed in the Jewish Scriptures, and very eloquent. There arose two factions—a Jewish, clinging to a Pharisaic attachment to the law; a Gentile, prone to push Evangelical freedom to license; while keeping the right faith, claiming

to indulge in even heathen licentiousness. They joined freely in heathen sacrificial feasts; degraded the Holy Communion into a festive banquet; women threw off the usual eastern veil of modest attire; and the Greek love of intellectual speculation and discussion ran riot on sacred subjects, till appeals on Christian disputes were brought before heathen tribunals, and morality was scandalized by even incestuous intercourse.

Under such corruption, during three years, factions attained a formidable height. Paul was defamed by the Jewish party, and rumours of alarming disputes reached him, followed by a letter full of inquiries on matters of morality and doctrine, brought by a deputation of freedmen. Paul had already despatched thither Timotheus, but now writes the first epistle to the Corinthians from Ephesus (A.D. 57), instead of going to them, as he intended, because he deemed it his duty to stay for the great Pan-Ionian Festival to Diana, held that year at Ephesus.

1. *Supreme love to God*, conquering all tendencies to heart-idolatry and all overestimates of religious forms, leaders and sects. Notice name of God and Christ 16 times in first 10 verses. Also 1 : 11-17 ; 3 : 21-23 ; 12 : 1-13 ; 15 : 1-6, etc.
2. Love as the faculty for knowing God, 1 : 21-30 ; 2 : 9-16.
3. Christian love the best king for our bodies, 6 : 19, 20 ; 10 : 31.
4. The heart manhood of love, 3 : 1-13 ; 16 : 13.
5. Unselfish, unsuspecting, forbearing, self-sacrificing love to man, 13 : 1-7.
6. Eternal love, 13 : 8-13.

Summary. 1. Reproof of the factious: contrasting human and divine wisdom, his own simple preaching with the assumption of his followers, and the proper relation of teachers and disciples, 1 : 4-20. 2. Intercourse with heathens. (a) incest; (b) law suits; (c) church discipline, 4 : 21 ; 6 : 20. 3. Answer to the letter of the Corinthian church; (a) marriage; (b) heathen feasts; (c) public worship. 1. Male and female head dress; 2. the Lord's supper; 3. exercise of spiritual gifts; 4. unity and uniformity; 7-14 : 40. 5. Resurrection of the dead: the future state, the aim and end of Christian life, 15. Conclusion: of a personal nature.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* THE RESURRECTION. Purity—consecration—steadfastness. Key thoughts: (1) Church order and discipline. (2) "Let all that ye do be done in Love," 16 : 14. Secondary keys: 14 : 40, and 7 ; 29-31. See double address, 1 : 2.

A careful study of this epistle, with reference to the character of the apostle, will afford a fine illustration of the practical influence of those doctrines of grace which he taught: for instance, his awful sense of his responsibility as a minister, and his jealousy over himself; his entire dependence for success on the Divine blessing, yet his diligent use of means; his prudence, fidelity and tenderness; his humility, even while asserting his apostolic authority; and his little regard for those gifts, by which he was so distinguished, as compared with charity, *i. e.* Christian love. Such conduct is a pattern not only to ministers, but also to private Christians in every age.

For those who profess to have no sympathy with superstition, and little respect for authority, these epistles are peculiarly instructive. They combine, in the most striking way, the utterances of a liberal, manly spirit, with doctrines the most humbling. They cherish the loftiest hopes for man and for truth, and they tell us how alone these hopes may be fulfilled. Further, these epistles more than any other of Paul's writings throw light on the state of the early Christian church, and on the evil tendencies with which the gospel had to struggle, even among good men.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read in connection with this epistle, Acts. 18 and 19: 10.

2 CORINTHIANS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written from Ephesus by Paul, about the latter part of A. D. 57 or the beginning of 58.

2. *Character of contents.* This epistle was called for by the effect of the first. In the interval occurred the riot at Ephesus—headed by Demetrius—and Paul's expulsion. Timothy and Titus had both been sent to Corinth and at Troas he waited their return in vain, till he was bowed down with anxiety and evil foreboding. Titus at last brought sufficiently cheering accounts: the church as a whole, had bowed to its “father's” reproofs; the incestuous man had been expelled and brought to repentance; the Gentile license had been restrained; confidence between the church and its founder had been restored; but the Judaziers had been reinforced by some bearing “letters of commendation” from some higher authority and now were arrogant in their supremacy. This epistle expresses two conflicting emotions: (1) Thankfulness for the removal of evils; (2) Indignation at the arrogance of his opponents. The former epistle is a careful and systematic intellectual treatise; the latter is more emotional, expressing the gushing of a warm heart.

Summary. (1) *Its occasion*: A narrative of events and assurance of his confidence, 1, 2. (2) *His apostolic mission*, (a) its source, 3, 4. (b) its difficulties, 4: 7; 5: 10. (c) its motive, 5: 11; 6: 10. (3) *Intercourse with heathen*, 6: 14; 7: 1. (4) *Collection for fellow-Christians*, 8, 9. (5) *His self-vindication*, 10-13.

3. Central and collateral truths. THE ETERNAL FUTURE. Afflictions—revelations—glory. Key thoughts: (1) Christian ministry and superiority over all circumstances. (2) “Our sufficiency is of God.” This epistle as well as the first, displays the character of the apostle in many interesting points of view. His intense affection for the Corinthians as his spiritual children in Christ: his joy at their return to repentance, yet anxiety that it should be perfected among those who still inclined to the false teacher; the delicacy and address with which he exhorts them to a more liberal contribution; his astonishing labors taken in connection with the deep sense he everywhere expresses of his insufficiency to think or to do anything as of himself; his humility in noticing his thorn in the flesh, and in allowing fourteen years to elapse before he mentioned the extraordinary mark he had of the Divine favor, in being caught up to the third heaven; with various other topics, may be very profitably followed out by the reader; while, interwoven with the whole, he will easily discover the most important doctrines of the gospel. Thus, 3: 5 shows us the inability of man; 5: 21, the righteousness which God has provided for him; 5: 9, 10, the diligence with which we must nevertheless labor in the great work of our salvation; 7: 1 instructs us as to the proper effects of the promises of the Gospel; 5: 14, what is its great motive to obedience; 13: 14, concentrates every blessing which language can express, or the heart of man conceive, as flowing to us from that love of God which leads us to love him in return.

4. Further reasons for a second epistle. Of the seven Gentile churches formally addressed by the Holy Ghost, the Romans, Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians and Colossians received but one epistle each, and the moment the contents of these various epistles are clearly understood, it will be seen that nothing can be added to them. They are complete in themselves. But the reasons for second epistles to the Corinthians and Thessalonians are equally obvious. The condition of these two churches demanded second epistles; and it was not by chance, or oversight, or forgetfulness on the part of the

Holy Spirit to say something in the first epistles which needed mention, that two of the seven churches are addressed a second time.

Moreover there is a profound significance in all of the second epistles, which should not escape the notice of careful students of God's word. Besides the two to the Corinthians and Thessalonians, we have the second epistle to Timothy, the second epistle of Peter, the second and third epistles of John. In all of these much is made of the proper ministry of the word, much is made of the truth; and there are solemn warnings and awful denunciations against false teachers. This fact, taken in connection with repeated references to the second coming of Christ, shows that the Holy Ghost in the second epistle designs to make a special application to the last days of the truth brought out in the first epistles. Hence the peculiar value of the second epistles at the present time, when all manner of false doctrine is rapidly increasing on every hand.

5. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Study this book in connection with 1 Cor., Rom. and Galatians.

GALATIANS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Paul from Corinth, A.D. 57-8.

2. *Character of contents.* We learn from the inspired history that the apostle twice visited Galatia, a central province of Asia Minor, whose inhabitants were originally Gauls. The first visit was during the progress of his second missionary tour, Acts 16:6; and the second was some years later, during his third missionary journey, when he "went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia, in order, strengthening all the disciples." Acts 18:23.

A painful surprise awaited Paul on his arrival at Corinth. He found that intelligence had reached that place concerning the state of the Galatian churches, which excited both his astonishment and indignation. His converts there, whom he regarded with peculiar affection, whose love and zeal for him had formerly been so conspicuous, were rapidly forsaking his teachings, and falling an easy prey to the arts of Judaizing teachers from Palestine. We know how great was the difficulty which Paul had to meet, with this restless party at Corinth, 2 Cor. 3; and now he heard that they had been working the same mischief in Galatia, where he had least expected it. Paul, in addressing the Galatians, although he assumes that there were some who were familiar with the Mosaic law, yet

evidently implies that the majority were converts from heathenism. At any cost of falsehood and detraction these false teachers resolved to loosen the hold of Paul upon the affections and respect of these converts. Thus to the Galatians they accused him of a want of uprightness in observing the law himself while among the Jews, yet persuading the Gentiles to renounce it; they declared that he was an interested flatterer, "becoming all things to all men" that he might make a party for himself; and, above all, they insisted that he falsely represented himself as an apostle of Jesus Christ, for that he had not like the twelve, been a follower of Jesus when he was on the earth and had not received his commission; that, on the contrary, he was only a teacher sent out by the authority of the twelve; whereas his doctrine—they alleged—was now in opposition to that of Peter and James and other "pillars" of the church. In this letter his principal object is to show that the doctrines of these *false teachers* did in fact destroy the very essence of Christianity, and reduced it from an *inward and spiritual life* to an *outward and ceremonial system*; but in order to remove the seeds of distrust which had been planted in the minds of his converts, he begins by fully contradicting the falsehoods which had been propagated against himself by his opponents, and especially by vindicating his title to the apostolic office as received directly from Christ, and exercised independently of the other apostles. Such were the circumstances and such the objects which led him to write this epistle.

Summary. 1. *Narrative.* The apostle's own conversion and conflict against Judaism, 1, 2. 2. *Argument* based on Old Testament history, showing how the Law was preparatory to the Gospel, 3, 4. 3. *Practical exhortation* to use the liberty of the Gospel for the cultivation of true godliness.

3. *Central and collateral truths—JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH.* Law—and works—grace and faith. Key thoughts: (1) Christian blessing and liberty contrasted in the Law. (2) Stand fast in the liberty wherewith Christ has made you free. (3) The Law versus Gospel. (4) The Spirit in the beginning, middle and end of Christian life and power. (5) Thou art no longer a bondservant (to law) but a son whose service is in love. The fickleness of the Galatians, as manifested in this epistle, shows how little we can depend upon warmth of feeling in religion as an evidence of the strength of religious principle. They manifest all the susceptibility of impression and ondness for change which authors from Ceasar to Thierry have

ascribed to that race. The only epistle Paul wrote in which he did not give thanks.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* This epistle is one of a set on doctrinal subjects, which should be read together, viz : those to Romans, Galatians and Hebrews—since they clearly define the relation of Jews and Gentiles to the Church of Christ, and form one whole treatise, each alone being incomplete. It also has affinity with those to the Corinthians, as it vindicates the writer against the defamation of Judaizers. This book and that to the Romans dwell largely on justification by faith.

EPHESIANS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Paul from Rome, A.D. 62.

2. *Character of contents.* The renowned city of Ephesus was visited by Paul A.D. 54, and whos earnest proclamation of the truth resulted in the conversion of numbers to the Christian faith, many of the sorcerers burning their books, fear falling on Jew and Greek alike, the name of the Lord Jesus being magnified, and the Word of God mightily growing and prevailing. A Christian church was formed, the members of which were commended for their faith and love ; and the Apostle addressed this epistle to them from Rome while a prisoner there, A. D. 62. It was not evoked by any relapse or special errors, but was written to confirm and strengthen the believers in the faith and hope of the gospel, and to give them some most important teaching in the deepest and sublimest truths of the Christian religion.

Summary. (1) *Doctrinal* (a) Thanksgiving for their call ; (b) enumeration of Christian privileges 1, 2. (c) The mystical union between Christ and his church, drawn out first by revelation, and then by prayer. (2) *Practical.* An exhortation to make their life conformable to their profession. (a) By the unity with which the Spirit of Christ brings them to him, casting out all feelings leading to discord ; (b) By the purity of Christ, whose example they must follow : (c) By the example of his obedience, the mutual forbearance of all in their respective relations in life.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* SALVATION BY RACE. Election—redemption—eternal purpose of God—union with Christ—conflict—victory—rest. Key thoughts : (1) Christ the measure of Christian standing and blessing. (2) “Be filled with the Spirit.” (3) “In.” Notice how frequently the Holy Spirit is presented in

this epistle. "Sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise," 1:13. "The Spirit of wisdom" given, 1:17. "Access in the Spirit," 2:18. "Builded up by the Spirit," 2:22. "Strengthened through the Spirit," 3:16. Brought into the "unity of the Spirit," 4:4. "Filled with the Spirit," 5:18. "Equipped with the sword of the Spirit," 6:17. "Praying in the Spirit," 6:18. A warning. "Grieve not the Holy Spirit," 4:30. Another prominent and suggestive line of thought in this epistle is represented by the words, "No longer walk as the Gentiles also walk." "Walk as children of the light." "Walk in love."

The style of this epistle shows remarkably the state of the apostle's mind at the time of his writing it—a mind transported with the unsearchable riches of God's wisdom and love in the redemption of man, though at the very time his body was restrained by bonds and a prison. Of this his prayer for the Ephesians is a very striking example, yet, with a heart thus filled with heavenly things, his minute attention to relative and moral duties is very observable as also his resting the motive to every duty on the relation in which we stand to Christ and the Holy Spirit. It is sad to know that, years afterwards, a church honored with such a revelation was rebuked by our Lord, because it had left its first love, Rev. 2:1-7, and started that downward course of the professing Christian body, that is now fast hastening to a shameful and melancholy end. The candlestick has long been removed out of its place in Ephesus; and the most advanced saint will walk in darkness, unless he keeps his eye singly and steadily fixed upon the Lord Jesus Christ. This is a solemn warning to Christians in every age of the fearful consequences of forsaking their first love.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read in connection with this epistle Acts 19:20. Rev. 2:1-7. Read and compare with the book of Joshua and the epistles to the Philippians and Colossians.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For the Christian who hungers and thirsts after the deep things of God. We recommend all young converts especially, to study well this book.

PHILIPPIANS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written from Rome by Paul about A. D. 62.

2. *Character of contents.* Philippi was a city of Macedonia,

and the capital city of a Roman colony, and is distinguished as being the *first* place in Europe where Paul preached the gospel, about A. D. 51—Acts 16:12. Here Paul and Silas converted Lydia, came into contact with heathen paganism—the worship of evil spirits—were scourged and imprisoned, which led to the jailer's conversion, and the founding of a faithful Christian community. The epistle was written during Paul's first imprisonment at Rome. Acts 28.

The Philippians were greatly attached to Paul and testified their affection by sending him supplies, even when laboring for other churches; and when they heard he was under confinement at Rome, they sent Epaphroditus, one of their pastors, to minister to his wants. On the return of Epaphroditus, Paul, by this letter, acknowledges their kindness. His leading object seems to be, while cautioning them against Judaizing teachers, to urge them to higher attainments in holiness and mutual love; directing them to the wonderful condescension of Christ as their pattern; his righteousness as their only dependence; his grace as their strength; and presenting his own example to enforce his precepts. It has often been remarked that this epistle contains less censure and more praise than any other of Paul's letters. It gives us a very high idea of the Christian state of the Philippians, and the liberality which distinguished them above other churches. The only blemish recorded as existing in the church at Philippi is, certain of its members were deficient in lowliness of mind, and were thus led into disputes and altercations with their brethren. Two women of considerable note among them—Euodias and Syntche by name—had been especially guilty of this fault; and their variance was the more to be regretted because they had labored earnestly for the propagation of the faith. Paul exhorts the church with great solemnity and earnestness to let these disgraceful bickerings cease, and to be all “of one soul and one mind.”

3. *Central and collateral truths.* FRUITS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS. Love—service—humility—joy—trust—peace. Key thoughts: (1) Christian experience. (2) Joy in affliction. (3) The work of God in the heart perfected. As in other places, here again, the tenderness, the dignity, the humility, the disinterestedness of the apostle, are very observable. He wrote this epistle “weeping.”

The following titles of the various chapters have been suggested as appropriately expressing their leading thoughts: Christ the believer's *life*, chap. 1; Christ the believer's *pattern*, chap. 2;

Christ the believer's *object*, chap. 3; Christ the believer's *strength*, chap. 4. But perhaps a better analysis would be ; The gospel, and Christ the theme, chap. 1 ; Humility, and Christ the pattern, chap. 2; Earnestness, and Christ the object, chap. 3 ; Peacefulness, and Christ the strength, chap. 4

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read in connection with this epistle Acts 16 and read and compare with the epistles to the Ephesians and Colossians.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For the afflicted ; the persecuted for the gospel's sake ; for those who murmur and chafe under trials, poverty, ill treatment, etc.

COLOSSIANS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written from Rome by Paul, A. D. 62.

2. *Character of contents.* The letter to the Colossians itself gives us distinct information as to the cause which induced Paul to write it. Epaphras, the founder of that church, Col. 1 : 7, was now at Rome and he had communicated to the apostle the unwelcome tidings that the faith of the Colossians was in danger of being perverted by false teaching. Hence, the object of this epistle was to counteract their errors and to establish the believers in faith and practice. The apostle gives a solemn caution against the philosophical speculations and carnal ordinances set forth by the false teachers, who appear to have been speculatists, mere professors of Christianity, advocating angel worship, occult science, the keeping of feasts and fasts, and a false worldly humility and wisdom, thus endeavoring to combine the doctrines of oriental theosophy and carnal asceticism with those of pure Christianity. He sets before them the majesty and all sufficiency of Christ, as the source of all spiritual blessings. The attention is fixed upon the person of Jesus Christ, whose sacrifice completes the typical offerings of Judaism, crucifies the old man with his affections and lusts, while the resurrection unfolds a new life in him, elevating the soul above earthly objects more effectually than mere mortification of the flesh to quench the emotions of the heart, according to a Stoic philosophy.

There are many points of resemblance between this epistle and that to the Ephesians, written from Rome at about the same time, and sent by the hands of the same messenger, Eph. 6 : 21, 22 ; Col. 4 : 7, 8. But there are also points of difference that will not escape

the attention of the careful reader. The epistle to the Ephesians tells us that we are Christ's fulness, Eph. 1 : 23, the epistle to the Colossians that he is our fulness, Col. 2 : 10 ; the former that we are in him, 1 : 3, the latter that he is in us, Col. 1 : 27 ; the former is largely occupied about the body, the church, and the latter about the head, Christ.

Conybeare and Howson in their valuable life of St. Paul present two extended tables of resemblances between the epistles, and add in foot note, "From the first of the above tables, it will be seen, that there is scarcely a single topic in the Ephesian epistle which is not also to be found in the epistle to the Colossians ; but on the other hand, that there is an important section of Colossians, 2 : 8-23, which has no parallel in Ephesians. From the second table it appears, that out of the 155 verses contained in the so called epistle to the Ephesians, 78 verses contain expressions identical with those in the epistle to the Colossians. The kind of resemblance here traced is not that which would be found in the work of a forger, servilely copying the epistle to Colossæ. On the contrary, it is just what we might expect to find in the work of a man whose mind was thoroughly imbued with the ideas and expressions of the epistle to the Colossians when he wrote the other epistle."

3. *Central and collateral truths.* THE DIVINE HEADSHIP OF CHRIST. Creation—redemption—life—glory. Key thoughts : (1) The church's glories and fulness in Christ her head. (2) "Christ in you." This epistle is full of deep spiritual truths.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Whoever would understand the epistles to the Ephesians and Colossians must read them together. The one is, in most places, a commentary on the other ; the meaning of single passages in one epistle, which if considered alone, might be variously interpreted, being determined by the parallel passages in the other epistle. Read this book also in connection with the epistle to the Philippians.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For the same class of people mentioned in analysis of the epistle to the Ephesians.

I THESSALONIANS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Paul from Corinth, A. D. 52.

2. *Character of contents.* This is the earliest written epistle. On their second missionary tour Paul and Silas visited Thessalonica

which was, and still is, an important and prosperous commercial city and seaport, after having been driven from Philippi. Great success attended the preaching of the word ; "some of the Jews believed, and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few." The special object of the epistle was to encourage and strengthen the newly formed church, the apostle having been compelled to leave Thessalonica on account of the persecutions from the unbelieving Jews. Timothy was sent from Athens to establish the believers, and to comfort them under afflictions, and the good tidings brought by him of their faith and love, coupled with the insuperable difficulties in the way of a personal visit, induced Paul to write this letter. It seemed to have been occasioned partly by his wish to express his earnest affection for them, and to encourage them under trials and persecutions, but it was also called for by some errors into which they had fallen. Many of the converts were uneasy about the state of their relatives or friends who had died since their conversion. They feared that these departed Christians would lose the happiness of witnessing their Lord's second coming, which they expected soon to behold. In this expectation others had given themselves up to a religious excitement, and neglected to work at the business of their calling, but might claim support from the richer members of the church. Others, again, yielded to the same temptations which afterwards influenced the Corinthian church, and despised the gift of prophesying in comparison with those other gifts which afforded more opportunity of display. This and the second epistle are appropriately placed in the Bible as the last of the seven epistles to the Gentile churches, because they are chiefly filled with "the last things," or the coming of the Lord.

The royal state of Christ's second advent was one chief topic which was urgently enforced, and deeply impressed on the minds of the Thessalonian converts. This subject tinges the whole atmosphere through which the aspect of this church is presented to us. It may be said that in each of the primitive churches, which are depicted in the apostolic epistles, there is some peculiar feature which gives it an individual character. . . . And if we were asked for the distinguishing characteristic of the first Christians of Thessalonica, we should point to their overwhelming sense of the nearness of the second advent, accompanied with melancholy thoughts concerning those who might die before it, and with gloomy

and unpractical views of the shortness of life, and the vanity of the world. Each chapter in the first epistle to the Thessalonians ends with an allusion to this subject, and it was evidently the topic of frequent conversations, when the Apostle was in Macedonia.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* THE SECOND ADVENT. Resurrection—translation—eternal glory. Key thoughts: (1) Christ coming *to and for* the church, and her eternal blessedness. (2) “Comfort one another with these words.” We learn also: The Apostle’s primary success and unflinching courage in preaching; not flattering, but warning; not self-asserting, but displaying a blameless example; entreating, exhorting, rebuking; his self-support by manual labor. His converts were principally from idolatry, 1: 9, but partly Jewish proselyte women of rank and influence, Acts 17: 4.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read in connection with this epistle Acts 17: 1-10, and portions of 1 Cor. 15.

2 THESSALONIANS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Paul from Corinth, A.D. 52-53.

2. *Character of contents.* Paul found it necessary to write again to the Thessalonians. The excitement which he had endeavored to allay by his first epistle had increased, and the fanatical portion of the church, had availed themselves of the impression produced by Paul’s personal teachings to *increase* it. This epistle was probably written after Paul had received an answer to the first, to correct an erroneous impression gained from the vividness of his picture of the resurrection: viz., that it was near at hand, which led to a neglect of practical duties. Those who encouraged this delusion supported it by *imaginary revelations of the Spirit*; and they had recourse to forgery, and circulated a letter purporting to be written by Paul in confirmation of their views. To check this evil Paul wrote his second epistle, reminding them of *certain signs* which must precede the second advent.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* THE SECOND ADVENT. Apostacy—the man of sin—consuming destruction. Key thoughts: (1) Christ coming with his saints. The eternal judgment of sinners. (2) “Comfort one another with these words.” (3) Antichrist foretold. The difference between the two epistles may be described in a single word: “Christ coming *for* his saints” is the subject

of the first ; Christ appearing *with* his saints" is the proper title of the second.

The predictions of Paul in this epistle afford another illustration how the thread of prophecy is interwoven with the whole scheme of revelation, and evidently proceeds from the mind of him who alone knows the end from the beginning. For the apostle takes up a subject which Daniel, five hundred years before had introduced, adding various particulars, but leaving it to John to perfect all that prophecy intended to communicate.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read in connection with this epistle, Dan. 7; Joel 3, Rev. 13, 17, 19; and contrast and compare chap. 1 with Joel 3: 9-16; Rev. 19: 11-21; Chap. 2 with 1 Tim. 4: 1-5, Dan 7: 8, 11, 19-26; 9: 26, 27; Rev. 13: 1-8; 17: 11-17.

PASTORAL EPISTLES.

1 TIMOTHY.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Paul from Macedonia, to Timothy at Ephesus, A. D. 64 or 67.

2. *Character of contents.* Paul finding that his sad prophecy to the Ephesian elders, Acts 20: 29-30, was already fulfilled, he left Timothy with this church to strengthen the things that remained. The church at Ephesus was in much confusion when the apostle was led by the Spirit to address his son Timothy. Ceremonialism, foolish questions, vain jangling, legalism, and even the putting away of faith and a good conscience on the part of some, had taken the place of the sublime doctrines set forth in the epistle they had previously received. This called for the exercise of discipline, and it was administered by one who speaks of himself as the chief of sinners, chap. 1. He also wrote to guide and encourage Timothy in the duties of his office, laying down rules of church organization for all times.

Summary. 1. *Controversial* (1) Recalling the charge committed to Timothy, and Paul's claim to his allegiance ; contrasting the truth with the false teaching of Judaizers. 2. *Practical*, 2: 1-6 : 2. (a) Injunctions as to public worship generally, both as to men and women ; (b) Qualifications of ministers, and demeanor of their wives and families ; (c) Special advice to Timothy himself, 4 ; (d) Directions respecting communities of widows, and presbyters, 5 :

(e) Of servants. 3. *Doctrinal*, 6 : 3-21. Special charge to Timothy to peace, holiness, self-denial, steadfastness, humility, and to the promotion of almsgiving.

3. *Central and collateral truths. MINISTERIAL FAITHFULNESS.* Meditation—watchfulness—purity—meekness—earnestness—love. Key thoughts : (1) "The doctrine which is according to godliness." (2) Church order according to God.

It is a remarkable fact that the inspired writer turns in his last epistles from addressing churches to individuals, as if in the last days only one here and another there will be found to receive the messages of the Holy Ghost. It is also remarkable that in the epistles to Timothy and Titus, he invokes "grace, mercy and peace from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord," whereas in the epistles to the seven churches previously addressed, he leaves out the word *mercy* in his invocation.

It is a striking fact that the epistle closes with a solemn and tender warning against the "oppositions of science falsely so-called," which some professing erred concerning the faith in that day, as they do in this, chap. 6.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read this epistle and compare with the second epistle to Timothy, and the epistle to Titus. Also compare it with those portions of Ezekiel that speak of false prophets.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For ministers of the Gospel.

2 TIMOTHY.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Paul to Timothy during his second imprisonment at Rome, A. D. 68.

2. *Character of contents.* This epistle is the last written by the beloved Apostle, and it possesses all the interest which gathers about the farewell message of a dying father to his son. He viewed his case as desperate, 4 : 16, and his martyrdom as imminent, 4 : 6-8; and he entreats Timothy to come to him at once, 4 : 9-21, to be with him at his last trial.

This book obviously reaches on, not only to the latter times, as in the former epistle, but to the last days, when something worse than the Romish apostacy will come; for apostate Christendom will get back to ancient heathenism, as may be seen by comparing 2 Tim. 3 : 1-8, with Rom. 1 : 21-32. Hence the Apostle seeks to

stir up Timothy, who seems to have been alarmed and discouraged by the turning away of all Asia from the servant of the Lord, even then awaiting death, chap. 1.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* DYING COUNSELS. Endurance—purity—perilous times—faithfulness—crown of reward. Key thoughts: (1) "The doctrine that is according to Godliness." (2) Church disorder, and the individual pathway. (3) Personal holiness.

This epistle contains a noble view of the consolation which Christians enjoy in the midst of suffering, and in the prospect of death. 1: 9-18; 2: 9-13; 4: 6-8, 16-18. The holiest spiritual affection to God and Christ is not only consistent with human friendships, but productive of them. 1: 2-5; 4: 9-21. Nowhere are privilege and duty, grace and holiness more closely combined, 2: 19. In the approaching corruption of Christianity Paul directs Timothy to the true conservative principle of its purity; not miracles nor a fresh revelation, but the doctrine in which Timothy had been instructed, and those Scriptures which make the man of God perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good words, 3: 14-17; 2 Thess. 2; 2 Pet. 1: 15-21; 3: 1-4, 14-17. How instructive that in the last writings of both Peter and Paul, nor less in the writings of John Rev. 22, and in the prospect of the heresies that were to prevail in the church, we should be directed to the study of the Bible, and that we are thus led to expect no additional disclosure of the Divine will. THE CROSS—our hope, our model, our motive: THE CROWN—its purity, certainty, blessedness: THE WORD—its promise, precept, doctrine, all complete—are among the last words of the sacred page. Only let these continue to be set forth, and the church need not fear.

Paul the prisoner, and Timothy aroused, chap. 1. Paul the soldier, and Timothy encouraged, chap. 2. Paul the witness, and Timothy warned, chap. 3. Paul the martyr, and Timothy charged, chap. 4.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read this epistle and compare with the first epistle to Timothy and the epistle to Titus. Compare chap. 3 with Rev. 3: 14-22.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For ministers of the Gospel.

TITUS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Paul to Titus, from Ephesus, about A. D. 67.

2. *Character of contents.* The name of this servant of the Lord is not mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles, and all that we know of him is gathered from the inspired epistles. He is referred to, however, in terms of warm commendation in 2 Cor. 2: 13; 7: 6, 7, 13-15; 8: 6, 16-23; 12: 18. In another place we learn that he was for a time at least the Apostle's travelling companion, and that, being a Greek, Paul refused to have him circumcised, in order that the freedom of Gentile believers from the law might be vindicated and maintained at all hazards, Gal. 2: 1-5.

The commission intrusted to Titus in Crete appears to have been peculiarly difficult. Although nature had endowed this island with all that could tend to make man happy and the inhabitants had formerly been renowned for the wisdom of their constitution and their laws, long before this time the state of law and of morals had sunk very low. The character of the people was unsteady, insincere and quarrelsome : they were notoriously given to licentiousness and intemperance. This may in part account for the very severe remarks against the Cretans which occur in this epistle. We know nothing of the first introduction of the gospel into Crete, but as there were Jews from that island among Peter's audience on the day of Pentecost, Acts 2: 11, and they were numerous there, it is probable that the Christian faith was carried thither by converts from among them. It appears also, from this epistle, that Paul had labored there, and with success, but that, by some means, he had been hurried thence, before he could order the state of the churches in a regular manner. Titus was left in Crete, in the same position which Timothy had occupied at Ephesus during Paul's absence, "to set in order the things that are wanting and to ordain elders in every city."

Summary. (1) Apostolic salutation. (2) Church organization : (a) Qualifications of elders, etc.; (b) Suppression of false teachers. (c) The Christian character of *aged* men and women, *young* of both sexes, and *servants*. (3) Personal advice to Titus 3.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* CHURCH ORDER AND DISCIPLINE. Counsels—cautions—obedience—doctrines—the church's hope. Key thoughts : (1) Christian qualifications for ministry and godly conduct. (2) "Shewing all good fidelity; that they may

adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things." The words "Saviour" and "good works" are the most prominent expressions in this epistle. This book is remarkable, as compressing into a very short compass a large amount of instruction, embracing doctrine, morals and discipline. It is very observable in this epistle, that those of the *humblest* rank are exhorted to *adorn* the Gospel, 2 : 10, and that while our salvation is ascribed exclusively to grace, 2 : 11, this fact is made the ground of the most urgent exhortations to holiness, 2 : 14 ; 3 : 8.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* There is a striking resemblance between this epistle and the first to Timothy, both of which should be studied together.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For ministers of the Gospel.

PHILEMON.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Paul to Philemon, from Rome, A. D. 62.

2. *Character of contents.* Philemon, to whom Paul wrote this epistle was an inhabitant of Colosse, and probably owed the means of his conversion to the apostle. His slave, Onesimus, had run away from him to Rome, having, perhaps, been guilty of misappropriation of his master's goods, verse 18. Falling into Paul's hands, he was converted to Christianity, reclaimed to his duty and sent back to his master with this letter of reconciliation. It is remarkable for its delicacy, generosity and justice. The apostle maintains civil rights (even of slavery), maintaining that Onesimus, though under the liberty of the Gospel, is still the slave of Philemon, and justly liable to punishment for desertion. The damage caused by his absconding, Paul takes upon himself, playfully using his name "Onesimus" (*profitable* both to thee and to me) as a means of urging his suit for pardon. As the returning slave was the bearer also of the epistle to the Colossians, it was probably written at the same time (A. D. 62), near the close of Paul's first imprisonment at Rome.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* CHRISTIAN COURTESY, Kindness—benevolence—wisdom—confidence. Key thoughts : (1) Christian love counting upon love between brother and brother, (2) "Brother." (3) Reconciliation. This little epistle is very sweet as it shows the interest of the Holy Ghost in a poor slave. It

is a significant comment upon Paul's preaching, that such a man either desired, or was induced to hear him. Besides the somewhat new point of view in which it presents the apostle's character, the most important truths are implied in this epistle. In the conversion of a runaway slave by one himself in prison are displayed the wonders of God's providence and grace, overruling evil for good; it also affords great encouragement to us, even when our means are most limited, to attempt to reclaim the wicked. The nature of Christian liberty is also illustrated. While Onesimus, as a Christian, became the apostle's son and Philemon's brother, this in no respect interfered with the civil duties he owed to Philemon as his master. Yet those of the highest rank are taught by this epistle to condescend to men of low estate, and especially to those who, however mean their station, are truly the disciples of Christ.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read this epistle in connection with Col. 4. Compare on the whole spirit of this epistle, 1 Tim. 6: 1, 2; Jas. 1: 9-11; Phil. 2: 3-8.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For servants and masters.

HEBREWS.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written from Rome for the Hebrew Christians by Paul about A. D. 62, or early in 63.

2. *Character of contents.* The Gospel according to Moses is explained and the "better things" of the New Testament Gospel added, viz.: The Son better than angels, 1: 4. Christ better than Melchizedec, 7: 7. Better hope, 7: 19. Better covenant, 8: 6. Better promises, 8: 6. Better sacrifice, 9: 23. Better substance, 10: 34. Better country, 11: 16. Better resurrection, 11: 35. Better thing for us, 11: 40. The blood of Christ better than that of Abel, 12: 24.

This epistle was probably composed by Paul when in very strict custody, either at Cæsarea or at Rome, A. D. 62-64, just before his martyrdom, 2 Ti. 4: 6, when denied writing materials, and dictated by him to Luke, who then committed it to writing from memory. It was addressed especially to those Aramaic Christians of Palestine, who were exposed to severe persecution from their fellow-countrymen, who adhered to the expected return of visible glory to Israel. Brought up in fond reminiscence of the glories of the past, they seemed in Christianity to be receding from their peculiar privileges of intercommunion with God, as a favored

people. Angels, Moses, the High Priest, were superseded by Jesus, the peasant of Nazareth ; the Sabbath by the Lord's Day ; the Old Covenant by the New ; while temple and sacrifices were obsolete. What, they asked, did Christianity give in their place ? And Paul answers, CHRIST ; *i. e.* God for their Mediator and Intercessor ; superior to *Angels*, because nearer to the Father ; to Moses, because a Son, not a servant ; more sympathizing than the High Priest, and more powerful in intercession, because he pleads *his own* blood. The Sabbath is but a type of the Rest in heaven, the New Covenant is but the fulfilment of the Old. Christ's atonement is perfect and eternal, and Heaven itself the true Jerusalem, of which the Church is the temple, whose worshippers are all advanced into the Holy of Holies.

Thus the *exceptional* ministration of angels is superseded by the *continuous* ministration of man.

The *legislative* ministration of Moses is perfected by the Divine Lawgiver.

The *typical* sacrifice of the High Priest by a real sacrifice of a Priest of a *higher order*.

The *indirect* communion with God is supplanted by the direct union of God and man in Christ, and the communion of the Head with his body, the Church.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* THE DIVINITY, HUMANITY AND PRIESTHOOD OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. Sacrifice—mediation—forgiveness—faith—sanctification—rest. Key thoughts : (1) “Better.” (2) Book of contrasts. (3) Christ the Apostle, Sacrifice, Priest and Witness.

Mark in this epistle the following lessons, as derived from the different chapters : Christ, the divine and eternal Son of God, 1. Christ, the captain of our salvation, 2. Christ, the head of his house, 3. Christ, the rest of his people, 4. Christ our great high priest, 5. Christ, our forerunner, 6. Christ, our living intercessor, 7. Christ, the mediator of the new covenant, 8. Christ, our perfect sacrifice, 9. Christ, perfecting forever them that are sanctified, 10. Christ, the only object of faith, 11. Christ, the princely leader and pattern of faith, 12. Christ, the great shepherd of his sheep, 13.

The practical lessons of this epistle are remarkable for the peculiarly appropriate motives to which the inspired writer appeals. Be thankful, steadfast and obedient, for the darkness and terror of

the ancient law have ceased, and a kingdom that cannot be moved is revealed, 12: 18-29; 1 Pe. 2: 4-10. Be content, though no earthly inheritance is set before you. There still remain Joshua's promise and the care of Joshua's God, 13: 5, 6. Note the beauty, to a Jew especially, of the reason given for exercising hospitality, 13: 2. Follow faithful teachers, hold fast the unchangeable doctrine of Christ, discountenance vain traditions and ritual observance, joining Christ without the camp and look for the New Jerusalem, in return for what is lost, 13: 7-14. The closing benediction, ver. 20, 21, is beautifully comprehensive and rich in allusions to the chief doctrine of the epistle, the New Covenant, and the dignity and grace of the Mediator. Note the twelve "*let us*" and the seven "*once*," 9: 10, in this glorious epistle.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read this epistle in connection with the epistle to the Romans, the book of Leviticus, and portions of the books of Exodus and Joshua. This book is a masterly supplement to the epistles to the Romans and Galatians, also a luminous commentary on them, showing that all the *legal dispensation* was originally designed to be superseded by the new and better covenant of the *Christian dispensation*, in a connected chain of argument, evincing the profoundest knowledge of both. This book is an epitome of the dispensations of God to man, from the foundation of the world to the advent of Christ. It is not only the sum of the *Gospel* but a sum of the *Law*. Without this book the law of Moses had never been fully understood, nor God's design in giving it. With this, all is clear and plain. The apostle appears to have taken for his text: "Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to them that believe."

In this book there are over 90 references to the Old Testament, 40 of which are verbal quotations. The majority of them refer the reader to the book of Leviticus.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly appropriate?* For converted Jews.

CATHOLIC OR GENERAL EPISTLES.

JAMES.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written from Jerusalem by James "to the twelve tribes scattered abroad," A. D. 62.

2. *Character of contents.* The design of this epistle was to encourage the believing Jews under their present and approaching

sufferings, and to correct several errors into which they had fallen. Amid sins and iniquities, James the apostle and Bishop of Jerusalem, wrote this epistle—an epistle of warning to Jerusalem—the last warning it received from the Holy Spirit. Alone of the twenty epistles of the New Testament, this book begins with no benediction, and ends with no message of mercy. It should be remembered that among these “twelve tribes” were some who were christians, and some of course who had never advanced beyond the Jewish faith; and if this fact is remembered, every apparent difficulty can be readily explained.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* JUSTIFICATION BY WORKS. Patience—purity—wisdom—service—benevolence—prayer. Key thoughts: (1) Christian morality in and out of the church. (2) Religion justified evidentially before men by works. The words “brother” and “brethren” occur 16 times. “Patience” is also frequent, in the sense of steadfast endurance in piety. The word “perfect” occurs five times in this epistle. The prevailing error which attended the *introduction* of the gospel—and which Paul was appointed to meet, especially in his epistles to the Romans and Galatians—was, that we are justified in part by works; as opposed to this, Paul shows that we are justified freely by grace through faith alone. But now, where the gospel had been for some time *established*, the tendencies of corrupt nature were, to pervert it by overlooking the importance of works as a necessary evidence of saving faith. Many professing Christians, it appears, were guilty of partiality to the rich, contempt of the poor, censoriousness, envy, contention, covetousness, presumptuous disregard of God’s providence, oppression and luxury; and yet, confident of salvation, because they held a speculative belief of the doctrines of the gospel. To show them the unsoundness of such a faith is the object of the apostle’s arguments; and from the very example of Abraham, by which Paul illustrates the doctrine of justification by faith alone, he proves that it is of the very nature of saving faith to bring forth good works; and that if good works are not the result, though a man *say* he have faith, he has none which will profit to his salvation. This epistle may be considered as of the greatest practical importance, especially as a test of character to those who have long made a profession of religion. The vigor of Abraham’s faith appeared in that, more than twenty years after he was admitted into a state of justification before God, he displayed its continued practical influence

in his readiness to offer up even his son Isaac at the command of God. Compare Gen. 15:6, with chap. 22:9-12. This fact again is a lesson to us, and is decisive proof that justifying faith, once exercised, is to be habitual, it is not so much an *act* as a *state*.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read and compare this Book with the epistles of Paul to the Romans and to the Galatians. A careful study will show that much of this book is a striking commentary upon Christ's sermon on the mount. Compare

Jas.	1 : 2,	with	Matt.	5 : 10-12
"	1 : 4,	"	"	5 : 48
"	1 : 5,	{	"	7 : 7ff
"	5 : 15,	{	"	5 : 3
"	1 : 9,	"	"	5 : 22
"	1 : 20,	"	"	5 : 7
"	2 : 13,	"	{	6 : 14-15
"	2 : 14ff,	"	"	7 : 21ff
"	3 : 17,	"	"	5 : 9
"	4 : 4,	"	"	6 : 24
"	4 : 10,	"	"	5 : 3, 4
"	4 : 11,	"	"	7 : 1ff
"	5 : 2,	"	"	6 : 19
"	5 : 10,	"	"	5 : 12
"	5 : 12,	"	"	5 : 33

Compare this book also with Mark, 13:7, 9, 29, 32.

For the very remarkable and close parallels to the *Book of Ecclesiasticus*, compare, 1 : 5, 8-12, 13, 19-23, 25; 3 : 5, 6, respectively with Eccl. 20:15; 12:22; 1:28; 15:11; 5:11; 20:7; 12:11; 14:23; 28:10, 19 (especially in the Greek). For parallels to the *Book of Wisdom*, compare, Jas. 1:10, 11, 17, 20; 2:21; 4:14; 5:1-6, with Wisdom, 2:8; 5:8; 7:17-20; 12:16; 10:5; 5:9-14; 2:1-24. For parallels to the *Book of Proverbs*, compare 1:5, 6, 12, 19, 21; 3:5; 4:6; 5:20, respectively with Prov. 3:5, 6; 33:34; 3:11; Eccl. 5:2; Prov. 30:12; 16:27; 3:34; 10:12.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For inconsistent, deceived professors of religion. For Antinomians, and loose-living church members, generally.

I PETER.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written from Babylon by Peter A. D. 65. chap. 5 : 13.

2. *Character of contents.* Peter wrote this letter to the Hebrew Christians of the eastern dispersion ; "strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Capadocia, Asia (minor) and Bythynia," to whom he is said to have preached. As this was during the reign of the emperor Nero, it is supposed to have been a time of violent persecution, hence, the general design is to comfort them under their afflictions. Two of Paul's companions were his intimate associates, and one of them the bearer of this letter. "By Sylvanus (Silas) a faithful brother unto you, as I account him, I have written briefly, exhorting and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand," 1 Pet. 5 : 12. This distinctly Pauline phrase, sums up what has been called the Pauline element, running throughout the whole epistle. The epistle may well be designated as Peter's testimony to the truth of the Gospel taught by Paul.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* STRENGTH AND PATIENCE UNDER TRIAL. Obedience—faith—example of Christ—hope—trust—glory. Key thoughts : (1) God's righteous government in relation to his saints. (2) "Precious." (3) Hope. The broad subject of Christian trials is the chief burden. The second advent of Christ is frequently referred to. Frequent mention is made of the possibility of living down, or "putting to silence the ignorance of foolish men," and winning the same by "good conversation." It also contains a remarkable statement of Christ's preaching to the dead. The writer's honorable mention of Paul as his beloved brother—though Paul had publicly exposed him to reproof, and had recorded that reproof in his epistle to the Galatians—exhibits a fine comment on his exhortation to others :—"Be clothed with humility," Mark that the incorruptible word is the appointed means of the Christian's growth in holiness. 1 Pe. 2 : 3 ; Col. 1 : 5, 6 ; 2 Pe. 1 : 8 ; 3 : 18 ; John 17 : 17 ; Psa. 109.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read in connection with this book, Acts 1 to 4 ; 10 to 12, 15. These two epistles seem to be founded on Matt. 16th and 17th chapters.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For Christians under affliction and trials.

2. PETER.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Peter "to them (Gentiles) who have obtained like precious faith with us" (Jews), A.D.66.

2. *Character of contents.* As in the first epistle Peter exhorts to patience under the *tyranny of persecution*, so in this he exhorts

to perseverance in the truths of the gospel against the deceptions of *heretics*, and the profaneness of scoffers, describing their character, and the certainty of their destruction, and urges diligence in the improvement of every Christian grace.

Summary (1) An exhortation to persevere in faith and good works, by an assurance of the reality of the glorification of Christ as the pattern man, accepted by God, and the Messiah of prophecy 1. (2) Warning of the certainty of punishment on impenitent sinners, by reference to past history, *e.g.* the Flood, overthrow of Sodom 2 : 1-10. (3) Warning against false teachers, by the example of Balaam 2 : 11-22. (4) The certainty of the Second Advent, and its warning (*a*) to the godly, (*b*) to the wicked, 3.

This book like the other second epistles, is largely occupied with the last days.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* FAITHFULNESS TO THE DIVINE WORD. Scoffers—false teachers—prophecy—inspiration—godliness—day of judgment. Key thoughts: (1) God's righteous judgment upon the public Christian profession. (2) "Putting you in remembrance."

How prone men seem to be to pervert the truth! The Thessalonians supposed that our Lord's coming was to be immediate; those of whom Peter writes supposed it to be indefinitely delayed. Amidst such tendencies nothing less than the divine Spirit could have preserved apostles in a watchful, patient frame, nor could anything less than the energy of the same Spirit have taught poor fishermen to speak as they do of God, of sin and of coming judgment. The sublimity, spirituality and harmony of these revelations are among the most decisive evidences of a divine inspiration. This epistle like the second of those from Paul to Timothy, was penned when the writer knew himself to be drawing near to martyrdom; and it derives solemn interest from that consideration. It may be remarked, how important holiness appears to him at the moment when he was enjoying the highest anticipation of a glorious immortality; and with what peculiar earnestness, as in the prospect of Christ's second coming he urges it. Peter, after a life of suffering, and with the immediate prospect of the agonies of crucifixion, rejoices in the choice he had made of the service of Christ.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read in connection with this epistle, Matt. 16, 17, 24, Luke 21, Rev. 20, and the epistle of Jude.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For believers who are suffering for the truth's sake. For the wavering and faltering.

1 JOHN.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written from Ephesus by the Apostle John, about A. D. 96.

2. *Character of contents.* Most expositors tell us that this epistle was addressed wholly to genuine believers. That the most of it is we will admit, but not entirely so. There was living in John's day a class of religionists who styled themselves *Gnostics*, or, those who know everything. They were the antipodes of the *Agnostics* of the present day, who claim to know nothing. These Gnostics claimed that they were a part of Deity, and consequently they not only know everything as God knows everything, but they were also as pure and holy as God, and always had been. Consequently they had no need of the gospel, no need of the cleansing blood of Jesus Christ. They claimed to have fellowship with God, and yet their lives, as everybody could see, were full of sin, and they were living in moral darkness and condemnation. It was evidently one object of this epistle to counteract errors already prevalent. Some questioned the *divine dignity* of our Lord and denied him to be the Son of God. These the apostle calls deceivers and antichrist, 2 : 22 ; 4 : 15 ; 5 : 1. Others denied his *humanity*, thus contradicting the real fellowship of Christ with men, Heb. 2 : 16 ; 4 : 15, and the reality of his death and propitiation. His incarnation was, as they held, but an appearance, and the story of his life, a myth. This delusion the apostle strongly denounces, 4 : 3, and declares that he had himself felt with his hand the body of his Lord, 1 : 1. A third party seems to have held that it was enough to worship God with the spirit, and that the body might have all possible indulgence. This immoral creed the apostle refutes by showing that every sin is real transgression, 3 : 4 ; that fellowship with God purifies the Christian, and that by this purity only can we be recognized as his, 3 : 8-10 ; 2 : 5 ; 4 : 13 ; 5 : 11.

But the special object of this epistle was to confirm believers in the doctrines of Christianity, and to promote brotherly love, and is addressed to Christians everywhere. While the gospel of John is about the Son of God, this beautiful epistle is largely occupied about the sons of God.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* LIGHT AND LOVE. Pro-

pitiation—sonship—obedience—fellowship—victory. Key thoughts: (1) Christ the eternal life and power of communion with God. (2) "These words have I written unto you, that ye may KNOW that ye have eternal life." (3) Christ our Advocate. The word "know" as an expression of Christian assurance is very frequent in this epistle. The truth most largely insisted upon in this epistle, is the necessity of *holiness*, as the evidence and fruit of faith. Note the contrast drawn between hatred and love.

HATRED.

He that saith he *is in the light*, and hateth his brother, *is in darkness* even until now, 2 : 9.

But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and *walketh in darkness*, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes, 2 : 9.

Whosoever doeth not righteousness *is not of God*, neither he that loveth not his brother, 3 : 10.

He that loveth not his brother *abideth in death*, 3 : 14.

Whosoever hateth his brother *is a murderer*, 3 : 15.

He that loveth not knoweth not God, 4 : 8.

If a man say I love God and hateth his brother, *he is a liar*, 2 : 20.

The epistle is throughout especially useful, as it presents many *tests* by which to try the sincerity of our Christian profession.

The writer of this book was noted for a peculiarly affectionate disposition. So that he obtained the title of "the loving disciple," yet none has spoken of false doctrine more sharply. The gentlest Christian may be a son of thunder—Luke 3 : 13-19—when Christ's honor is at stake, and charity may be exercised in denouncing sin, as well as in loving the brethren.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Study this book in connection with the gospel, and the two following epistles by the same writer.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For Unitarians, Socinians, and for believers generally.

2 JOHN.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written from Ephesus, by the apostle John, A. D. 96.

2. *Character of contents.* The object of this letter—addressed

LOVE.

He that loveth his brother, *abideth in the light*, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him, 3 : 10.

If we love one another God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us, 4 : 12.

Every one that loveth *is born of God and knoweth God*, 4 : 7.

He that abideth in love *abideth in God and God abideth in him*, 4 : 16.

to the elect lady, or the elect *Kyria* and her children—was to congratulate this lady on the piety of her children, exhorting her to continue in the truth and in love, cautioning her against the deceiver and Antichrist, and urging the importance of abiding in the doctrine of Christ.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* FAMILY RELIGION. Truth—love—obedience—steadfastness Key thoughts: (1) Christ and the truth, the safeguard against heresy. (2) "Truth." The word "truth" rings out five times—the Jewish number—in this little epistle. An apostolic epistle so addressed, shows with what vigilant affection the ministers of the gospel ought to cherish the piety of those whom they have gained, and it shows no less the *importance in the sight of God*, of the station of a *Christian mother*, the earnestness with which she should interest herself in the religious welfare of her children, and the encouragement which by so doing, she will give to Christian mothers and to the progress of truth.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Should be read in connection with the other epistles and the gospel by this apostle. Also with certain portions of the book of Proverbs which treat on the government of children.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For Christian mothers.

3 JOHN.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written from Ephesus, by the apostle John, A. D. 97.

2. *Character of contents.* Gaius, of Corinth, to whom this epistle is addressed, and who is probably the person mentioned, 1 Cor. 1:14, and Rom. 16:23, was an eminent Christian, particularly distinguished for his hospitality to those who went about preaching the gospel. The apostle expresses his affectionate joy at this and other evidences of his piety, cautions him against one Diotrephes, noted for his ambition and turbulence, and strongly recommends Demetrius to his friendship; deferring other things to a personal conversation.

This brief epistle, reaching on to the very last days, is also addressed to an individual, and seven times—the church number of completeness—does the word *truth* sound forth. The first epistle, like the first epistle of Peter, comforts believers amid trials arising from the world; but the second and third epistles, like the second

of Peter, seek to confirm them against far greater trials arising from within the church.

3. Central and collateral truths. CHRISTIAN HOSPITALITY. Soul prosperity—brotherly love—truth helping—sincere friendship. Key thoughts : (1) Christian hospitality to the saints, especially to laborers. (2) "Truth."

Peter—says one—wrote about hope, "when the chief Shepherd shall appear;" The key note of Paul's writing appeared to be of faith, and of John's love. Faith, Hope and Charity; these were the three characteristics of three men—the key note to the whole of their teachings.

As in the second epistle of Peter *knowledge* is mentioned seven times, so in the third epistle of John, brief as it is, *truth* is mentioned seven times, showing to what manifold and dangerous errors and lies believers will be exposed in the last days. As the second epistle of John tells us whom to reject, the third epistle tells us whom to receive, not merely as an act of charity, not simply as an expression of Christian courtesy, but "that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth" It is most significant that in this last of the inspired epistles, touching the condition of things in the last days, so much is made of the truth, and that the church is mentioned three times, though existing amid surrounding ruins. But the dear old apostle could lift up his eyes above earth's gloom to look for the "Bright and Morning Star," and in the expectation of soon beholding its golden light he could say, "I trust I shall shortly [immediately] see thee, and we shall speak face to face." There will not be many left, however, and hence he closes with the sweet and solemn words, "Creest the friends by name."

4. Miscellaneous notes. This epistle should be studied with the other writings of the apostle John, and is suitable for all Christians to profit by. The word Antichrist occurs only in these epistles. It means either one who claims to be Christ, or one opposed to him; and such are all who deny that Jesus is Messiah (or Christ), or that the Messiah has come in the flesh. When the word is applied to the great apostacy, 2 Thess. 2: 3-10, as it is in modern discussions, it means that that apostacy is supremely opposed to our Lord in his teaching and office.

JUDE.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by Jude—called Lebbeus and Thaddeus—A. D. 67.

2. *Character of contents.* The design of this epistle is clearly to guard the Christian church against those false teachers who resolved all religion into speculative belief and outward profession, and sought to allure the disciples into insubordination and licentiousness. Apart from the fact that both Peter and Jude wrote under the direction of the Holy Ghost, any attentive reader can readily perceive that Peter wrote in his second epistle of sin, while Jude advances the thought of apostacy. A comparison of 2 Peter 2:4, with Jude 6, will illustrate the difference.

3. *Central and collateral truths.* EVILS OF APOSTACY. Ungodliness—lasciviousness—denial of Christ—lawlessness—judgment—darkness forever. Key thoughts: (1) Apostacy traced down to the last days. (2) "Ungodly."

One of the perverse things which these corrupt teachers spoke, for the purpose of alluring the wicked, was that *God was so good that he would not punish men* for indulging those natural appetites which he has himself implanted in them, nor be displeased with them for committing a *few sins*, which can do him no harm, but which are necessary to their present happiness. Wherefore, to show the impiety and falsehood of that doctrine, and to secure the disciples from being seduced by it the apostle, by facts recorded in Scripture, proved that, as God already punished the angels who sinned, notwithstanding their *dignity*, and the antedeluvians, notwithstanding their *number*, so will he at length most assuredly punish all obstinate sinners in the severest manner.

4. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read in connection with this epistle 1 Tim. 4; 2 Tim. 3, and compare with 2 Peter, generally.

5. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For the careless professor and trifler with sin. It however, contains suitable warnings for the most advanced saint.

REVELATION.

1. *Authorship and date.* Written by the apostle John when "in the isle that is called Patmos." A. D. 97.

2. *Character of contents.* John was banished by Domitian to Patmos, after a vain attempt to martyr him; but on the Emperor's

death he returned, under a general amnesty to Ephesus, and resumed the supervision of that church. While in exile he saw and recorded these visions. The book consists of matters partly historical, but chiefly prophetical, revealed to the apostle by the Lord Jesus : and the special object of it is to make known the things that are, and the things which shall be hereafter, and in this way to exhibit the prophetic history of the church of Christ down to the end of the age ; at the same time to comfort the early church under impending persecutions.

The things which are.	Introductory.	Chap. 1. Chaps. 2, 3.
	Epistles to the churches.	
The things which shall be hereafter.	Vision of heavenly glory.	Chaps. 4, 5.
	The seals with their two episodes.	Chaps. 6, 7.
	The trumpets with their epi- sodes.	Chaps. 8-11.
	The foes of the church wag- ing war.	Chaps. 12-14.
	The vials.	Chaps. 15, 16.
	The foes of the church over- thrown and destroyed.	Chaps. 17-20.
	The new Jerusalem.	Chaps. 21, 22.

The Messages to the Seven Churches, 2, 3 viz.: (1) EPHESUS : reproof for forsaking its first love and first works. (2) SMYRNA : commendation of works, poverty, endurance of persecution. (3) PERGAMOS : reproof for false doctrine, immoral conduct, idolatrous pollution. (4) THYATIRA : reproof to one party for similar corruptions ; commendation to the other for their fidelity. (5) SARDIS : reproof for spiritual deadness with mere nominal life. (6) PHILADELPHIA : approval of its steadfastness and patience. (7) LAODICÆA : rebuke for lukewarmness. These predictions have long been fulfilled, but the remainder of the book is still a mystery, though generally regarded as prophetic of the history of the church from the close of the first century to the end of time. By some the major part is considered to have had its fulfillment in the early ages of the church ; by others to have been gradually realized by successive religious revivals and persecutions ; by others it is regarded as a picture of the historical epochs of the world and the church.

The account of these seven churches, may be read morally or historically ; of course the former is the more important of the two. If regarded historically, summarise them thus :—

Ephesus, *desire, the ecclesiastical period.*

Smyrna, *myrrh*, the *suffering* period.

Pergamos, *lofty*, the *worldly* period.

Thyatira, *dunghill* or *cesspool* the *papal* period.

Sardis, the *escaped* or *delivered* the *protestant* period.

Philadelphia, *brotherly love*, the *remnant* period.

Laodicea, *justice for the people* the *Christless* period. The addresses to these churches had also a local application; but the local references to these Asiatic assemblies only served as a basis on which the church in general is addressed through its representatives (the angels) by the Spirit of God.

3. *The interpretation of this book.* The Apocalypse had its immediate origin in two events which happened at this period of the life of St. John. One was the Neronian persecution. The other was the outbreak of the Jewish war. It was not until these events were over, it was not until their divine teaching had done its work, that a third and more gradual event—the development of Gnostic teaching in the form of new Christologies—called forth in its turn the gospel and the epistles of St. John as the final utterance of Christian revelation. Unless we study these events, there is no chance of our understanding the writings of John.

It is true that our want of familiarity with Apocalyptic symbols which were familiar to the Jewish Christians of that epoch, seems at first to give to many of the apostle's thoughts an unwonted obscurity. But on the other hand, the obscurity does not affect those elements of the book which we at once feel to be of the most eternal import; and on the other, we are only left in the dark, about minor details which have found no distinct record in history. Let any student compare the symbols of the Apocalypse with those of Joel, Isaiah, Ezekiel, Zechariah and Daniel; let him then see how those symbols are applied by the almost contemporary writers of such Jewish Apocalypses as the Book of Enoch, the fourth book of Esdras, and the vision of Baruch; let him meditate on the conditions of the age in the particulars which we have just been passing in review; lastly, let him bear in mind the luminous principle that the Apocalypse is a stormy comment on the great discourse of our Lord on Olivet, as it was being interpreted by the signs of the times, and he will read the vision of the apostle with a freshness of interest, and a clearness of apprehension such as he may never previously have enjoyed.

It is "The Revelation of Jesus Christ—not of St. John the

Divine, as the uninspired title falsely asserts—which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass.” As he gave it, therefore, to show his servants what is certainly coming to pass, it can not be his will to have them turn from its solemn testimony in utter unconcern.

The plea that is constantly urged as an excuse for indifference to this portion of the inspired word is our inability to understand it. But, as if God foresaw the excuse, and determined to sweep it out of the way of obedience to his command, he says, “Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein.” It will be observed that nothing is said about *understanding* it, but there is a blessing for him that readeth, and for them that hear. Any child of God can get this blessing, and every one should desire it. “*He* that readeth” implies that it should be read personally, and “*they* that hear” indicates that the people should have an opportunity of listening to it. Even if they can not read, it is blessed to hear and to keep the words of this prophecy.

To those who would trifle with the prophetic parts of this book because of their mystery, the following considerations may not be without value: No prophecies in the Revelation can be more clouded with obscurity than that a child should be born of a pure virgin—that a mortal should not see corruption—that a person despised and numbered among malefactors should be established for ever on the throne of David. Yet still the pious Jew preserved his faith entire, amidst all these wonderful, and, in appearance, contradictory intimations. He looked into the holy books in which they were contained with reverence, and, with an eye of patient expectation, “waited for the consolation of Israel. We in the same manner look up to these prophecies of the Apocalypse for the full consummation of the great scheme of the gospel, when Christianity shall finally prevail over all the corruptions of the world and be universally established in its utmost purity.

4. *Central and collateral truths.* THE ADVENT OF OUR LORD IN GLORY. Antichrist—warfare—destruction—resurrection—judgment—victory. Key thoughts: (1) Christ assuming the government of the world. (2) Things to come. (3) “Overcome.” The word “overcome,” is used 22 times by John, 16 in Revelation; and only 3 by all other New Testament writers.

Among the prophetic visions of the Apocalypse, there is one

which appears peculiarly prominent, 17, 18; and which acquires the greater importance, as well as clearness, from other prophetic intimations evidently referring to the same subject, 2 Thess. 2 : 3-12; 1 Tim. 4 : 1-5. There is an unusual agreement among the greater number of the best expositors, in explaining these combined prophecies: although some consider them to refer to events still future. They are regarded as predicting the rise and temporary ascendancy of a great apostate power, in the midst of the Christian church, which should be distinguished by the following characteristics. (1) Eminent corruption of religion, which corruption, by fraud as well as force, it spreads and maintains throughout the world, 2 Thess. 2 : 3, 8-10; 1 Tim. 4 : 1, 2; Rev. 17 : 2-5; 18 : 3-5; 19 : 2. (2) Gross immorality and licentiousness, combined with hypocritical and self-righteous asceticism, 1 Tim. 4 : 2, 3. (3) Arrogant and blasphemous pretensions, usurpation of divine prerogatives, opposition against God, and persecution of his people, 2 Thess. 2 : 4, 5; Rev. 17 : 6-14; 18 : 6-20; 19 : 2. (4) Great wealth, magnificence and luxury, Rev. 17 : 4; 18 : 7, 8, 11-16. (5) Reliance upon the support and aid of worldly powers, ~~which~~ se tyranny it sanctions and upholds, Rev. 17 : 1, 2, 15, 17; 18 : 3, 9.

5. *Connection with other parts of the Scriptures.* Read in connection with this book, Dan. 7, 8, 11, 12; Isa. 10, Matt 24; 2 Thess. 2. Compare Rev. 19 with Eze. 39, Joel 3, Zech. 14. Compare the pouring out of the vials with the description of the plagues inflicted on Egypt. Eze. is almost repeated in various parts of Revelation. There is this difference between Daniel and Revelation that what the former is told to shut up and seal to the time of the end, the last is told to reveal. Revelation has 250 allusions to the Old Testament, as if to sum up all before it. The reader will notice many contrasts between this last book and Genesis, the first—paradise—tree of life, etc.

6. *For whom is this book peculiarly suitable?* For the diligent, prayerful student of the word of God.

CHAPTER V.

MISCELLANEOUS HELPS.

The seven Bibles of mankind are: The Bible, the Vedas of the Brahmins, the Tripitaka of the Buddhists, the Zend Avesta of

the Parsees or Persians, the Chinese Sacred Books of Confucius, the Chinese Sacred Book of Laonstsze, and the Mohammedan Koran.

—So sacred was the name of Deity, regarded by the ancient Hebrews, that it was never uttered unless absolutely necessary. Its unnecessary utterance was a penal crime.

—To make the truth taught in these examples (Scripture) complete, we must trace the evidence of their weakness. They failed in the very parts of their character which were strongest. Abraham through fear, Gen. 20:2; Job through impatience, Job 3:1; Moses through irritability and presumption, Deut. 32:51.

—It is the opinion of some eminent commentators that the sermons on the mount and on the plain were one and the same.

REJOICING of the faithful. The word "rejoice" occurs 150 times in the Bible. Various words of gladness 1,000 times.

DEATH UDES. 260 texts in the Bible beginning with "Blessed."

LAND. 1,300 times in old Testament, 55 in New.

Anger used 200 times in Old Testament, and chiefly of God, only 10 in New, and equivalents a few times more.

Almighty (God) applied to God 48 times in Old Testament, 10 in New, chiefly in Revelation.

—Three fourths of the references to faith in the Bible are by St. Paul, 34 of these in Romans. He uses the words "beseech" and "peace" more frequently than any other apostle. "Immortality" is used only by Paul. The word "covenant" occurs eleven times in Hebrews. The word "overcoming", frequent in the writings of John. He uses "love" more than any other Bible writer. 100 references to God as a "Father" in writings of John—two-thirds of all in the Bible. The word "belief" is used 100 times by John, chiefly in his gospel. The words "crown" and "throne" are very frequent in Revelation—the latter occurring 34 times.

—The importance of the Old Testament is seen in the number of times—proximately—in which that portion of the Bible is quoted from, or palpably alluded to in the New Testament Books.

Matthew	100 times	Galatians	16 times
Mark	34 "	Ephesians	11 "
Luke	58 "	Philippians	3 "
John	40 "	Colossians	3 "
Acts	57 "	2 Thess	2 "
Romans	74 "	1 Thess	2 "
1 Corinthians	41 "	1 Timothy	6 "
2 Corinthians	13 "	2 Timothy	2 "

Hebrews	86 times	1 John	6 times
James	16 "	Revelation	245 "
1 Peter	20 "		
2 Peter	10 "	Total	855 "

Probably there is no New Testament quotation from Obadiah, Nahum, Zephaniah, or Esther. Only one from the Song of Solomon. Rev. 3:20; Can. 5:2.

Bagster gives 389, including both allusions and quotations.

Thus we see how absurd it is to attempt to believe the New Testament, and not the Old. Not mere phrases, but sometimes a whole block from the Old Testament is placed in the New.

Passages in the New Testament from the Prophets, etc., but not found in words in the Old Testament.

Matt. 2:23. He shall be called a Nazarene. Nazarene was a name of contempt. See John 1:6; Is. 53:3.

John 7:38. Out of his belly . . . living waters. For the tenor of this Scriptures, see Pro. 18:4; Is. 12:3; 44:3.

Ep. 5:14. Awake thou that sleepest, Is. 60:1

Jas. 4:5. Spirit . . in us lusteth to envy.

Nearest passage conveying same truth, Gen. 6:5.

—Most of the apostles seemed to have sealed their testimony with their blood, and each nobly endured the trial. The following traditions are taken chiefly from ecclesiastical history. They are not all, however, equally authenticated :

Matthew suffered martyrdom by the sword in Ethiopia. Mark died at Alexandra, after being dragged through the streets of that city. Luke was hanged on an olive tree in Greece. John was put into a cauldron of boiling oil, but escaped death, and was banished to Patmos. Peter was crucified at Rome with his head downwards. James was beheaded at Jerusalem. James the less was thrown from a pinnacle of the temple, and beaten to death below. Phillip was hanged against a pillar in Phrygia. Bartholomew was flayed alive. Andrew was bound to a cross whence he preached to his persecutors till he died. Thomas was run through the body at Coromandel in India. Jude was shot to death with arrows. Matthias was first stoned and then beheaded. Barnabas was stoned to death by Jews at Solomica. Paul, "in deaths oft," was beheaded at Rome by Nero.

—The different evidences of the truth of Scripture, may be arranged as follows :

1. EXTERNAL Evidence: Appealing to our senses.

External.

1. DIRECT: As in the miracles of our Lord. John 3:2; 5:36; 10:37; 14:11. Works by Bishop Douglas, Campbell, West, Sherlock, LeBas.

2. RETROSPECTIVE: As in the connection of Christ with the miracles and prophecies of the Old Testament. Luke 24:26, 27. John 5:47. Leslie, Stillingfleet, Faber, Kidder, Brown, Simpson.

3. PROSPECTIVE: As in the fulfillment of prophecy since the days of our Lord. John 14:29. Davison, Newton, Keith.

2. INTERNAL: Which is either

Internal.

Moral.

(a) MORAL: Appealing to our conscience; consisting of the

1. MORAL PRECEPTS of the Bible. Jenyns, Gregory.

2. CHARACTER OF OUR LORD and of the inspired writers. Newcome, Lyttelton.

3. CHARACTER AND LIVES OF THE EARLY CHRISTIANS and the general influence of truth. Chalmers, Harburton, Ryan, Pliny.

(b) or SPIRITUAL: Appealing to our intellectual perceptions, and to our new nature generally. It includes

Spiritual.

1. THE SCRIPTURAL OR LITERARY: Or the wisdom and harmony of revealed truth:

In its different dispensations—Alexander.

In the various parts of the record. Graves on the Pentateuch; Paley's Horae Pauline, Blunt, Birks.

With nature—Butler's analogy; Chalmers.

2. THE EXPERIMENTAL. The gospel felt to be adapted to our wants. Pascal, Fuller, Erskine, Sunner, J. J. Gurney.

3. THE SPIRITUAL properly so called. The Bible consistent with the character and purpose of God. Gilb, Wardlaw, Aldis, Philosophy of salvation.

Further evidence that the Bible is from God. (1) It has LONG been ACCEPTED as divine by the church—both Jewish and Christian.

(2) It has STOOD the most SEARCHING TESTS of friends and foes for centuries. (3) Exposed by various translations and by sectarian interests to the liability of interpolation and change it REMAINS essentially THE SAME. Its "various readings" do not effect the great doctrines which it contains. (4) Its INTERNAL CHARACTER, unity, purity, marvellous moral standards, fidelity to human nature, etc., etc., prove its divinity. (5) ITS ADAPTATION TO HUMAN NEEDS and its effects upon the race wherever permitted to exert its energies, abundantly demonstrate that it is not a human production. (6) It is in striking HARMONY WITH TRUE SCIENCE. The facts of nature, and of human nature, and of human history, sustain the claims of the book. (7) To the PERSONAL EXPERIENCE of all who have tested and trusted it we may safely appeal. The Bible is the missing keystone in individual and in social life. Once inserted it proves that he who made man and put him into this world, also made the Bible as his safe-guard and stay.

ITS INSPIRATION. 2 Tim. 3 : 16, 17 ; 2 Pet. 1 : 20, 21 ; Rom. 15 : 4 ; 1 Cor. 10 : 11 ; Eph. 6 : 17 ; 1 Thess. 2 : 13.

ITS SUFFICIENCY. Luke 16 : 31 ; Deut. 4 : 2 ; Prov. 30 : 5, 6 ; Rev. 22 : 17-19.

ITS POWER. John 15 : 3 ; 17 : 17 ; Eph. 5 : 26 ; Jer. 23 : 29 ; Heb. 4 : 12 ; Psalm 19 : 7-11.

OUR NEED OF IT. Psalm 119 : 18 ; Luke 24 : 45 ; John 6 : 63 ; 2 Cor. 3 : 5, 6.

ITS USE, AND OUR DUTY TOWARDS IT. Neh. 8 : 8, and 9 : 2, 3 ; 2 Chron. 17 : 9 ; 1 Pet. 4 : 11 ; Acts 18 : 28, and 17 : 11, 12 ; 2 Cor. 2 : 17 ; Deut. 6 : 6, 7, and 29 : 29 ; Joshua 1 : 8 ; Psalm 1 : 2 ; 1 Peter 2 : 1, 2 ; Col. 3 : 16 ; Psalm 119 : 1, 2, 9, 11, etc.

INFIDELITY vs. CHRISTIANITY.

"Prove all things, hold fast that which is good." 1 Thess. 5 : 11.

Let us prove or test infidelity and Christianity a little.

1. *What is infidelity?* It is frequently unbelief in the existence of God ; and always a rejection of the divine origin of the Bible. Denying the divine origin of Christianity, it may, like Paine, admit the immortality of the soul, but it denies future accountability. It is thus unbelief in all the leading doctrines of the Bible.

2. *What can infidelity do?* Can it reform depraved men, save them, and make them happy? Can it make bad governments

good? Can it make men honest, sober, benevolent and self-denying? Can it comfort us in death, and give us hope respecting the future? As proof that it cannot, we refer to facts of history, and to the conversion of sixteen prominent infidel leaders, as published by Rev. W. Whitmore, in the London (England) *Christian*.

3. *What has it done?* It has made men miserable in life, and tormented them in death. It has given license to lust and iniquity, and enkindled vice. The influence of infidel lives has been of a most demoralizing character. After their death their writings have exercised a pernicious influence upon the minds of young and unstable persons. They have made the end of many, dark, wretched, hopeless, yes awful. Gambetta, the late president of the French republic, was an atheist. He is reported to have said just before he died: "I am lost. It is useless to attempt to conceal it. But I have suffered so much it will be a deliverance."

An infidel said: "There is one thing that mars all the pleasure of my life. I am afraid the Bible is true. If I could know for a certainty that death is an eternal sleep, I should be happy. But, here is what pierces my soul, if the Bible is true I am lost forever."

The terrible fate of a blaspheming infidel is described in a brief dispatch from Toronto. It states that on December 24th, 1884, a Frenchman named Paquet, a professional infidel, while denying the doctrine of eternal punishment in a discussion with his fellow boarders, was stricken with paralysis, the whole of one side, from head to foot, including the tongue, losing vitality. He was taken to the hospital, where he died on December 27th.

Thus infidelity will not stand examination. What then about the religion of the Bible? Is it true? Is it divine? We emphatically say, Yes, and that for the following reasons:

1. Christianity is the only religion that is confirmed by prophecies that have undeniably been fulfilled; and that are now in progress of fulfillment. Read "Keith on Prophecy."

2. Christianity is the only religion whose writings prove, to every unprejudiced mind, the mighty hand of God, as clearly as the works of nature declare his wisdom and power.

3. Christianity is the only religion that has survived the attacks of open foes and pretended friends for eighteen hundred and eighty-five years, and is at the present day more powerful than ever. Voltaire's house is now used by the Geneva Bible Society as a repository house in Earl Street; Blackfriar's stands where, in 1378,

the Council forbade Wyclifie circulating portions of Holy Scriptures, and where he uttered the words, "The truth shall prevail;" and the Religious Tract Society's premises are where Bibles were publicly burned. Voltaire said that it took twelve Gallilean fishermen to build up Christ's kingdom, but he would show them that one French infidel could tear it down. Yet the very press on which his book was printed is now used to print the Bible. The Bible Society now prints 500 Bibles for every working hour of the day.

4. Christianity is the only religion that affords the believer the witness of its truth; so that persecution, and the approach of the most horrifying death, cannot shake his faith in it. Unlike the votaries of infidelity, no one has ever been known to renounce Christianity upon his dying bed.

5. Christianity is the only religion that fully satisfies the cravings of the human heart, and saves the sinner from the stings of a guilty conscience.

6. Christianity is the only religion that truly reforms man, makes him honest, unselfish, truthful, loving and pure.

7. Christianity is the only religion that properly exalts the character of Jehovah, and gives us just views of his attributes and perfections.

8. Christianity is the only religion that duly humbles and yet exalts the creature—man.

9. Christianity is the only religion that gives solid peace in the hour of death, and victory over the grave.

10. Christianity is the only religion that reveals an eternity of bliss founded on a holy character.

11. Christianity is the only religion that is an effective, yes, infallible cure for all the moral complaints of man, irrespective of color, class, or age, and is suited to every climate in the world.

The Koran for example, places the utmost importance on the offering of prayer at sunrise and sunset: a rule which proves that the religion of the false prophet was never designed for Greenland or Labrador, where for several months the sun never sets.

12. Christianity is the only religion that will stand the fires of the Judgment Day.

"But godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come." 1 Timothy 4:8.

TABLE OF SOME OCCURRENCES, 1324-1605.

A.D.

- 1324. Wycliffe born ; he published the first entire translation of the Bible into English : died, 1384.
- 1415. John Huss and Jerome of Prague burnt, for heresy, in Bohemia. Ashes of both thrown into the Rhine.
- 1483. (Nov. 10.) MARTIN LUTHER BORN.
- 1484. Ulrich Zwingle born, in Switzerland.
- 1487. The pope helps a crusade against the Waldenses.
- 1490. A German translation of the Vulgate.
- 1492. The profligate Cardinal Borgia made pope.
- 1494. Charles VIII. of France invades Naples. Thus began those wars on account of Italy, which continued with few intervals of peace till 1559 ; and which had indirectly a most important influence on the progress of the Reformation. Columbus discovers America.
- 1496. The University of Aberdeen founded.
- 1497. Melanchthon born.
- 1498. Jerome Savonarola burnt for heresy, at Florence.
- 1501. Martin Luther enters the University of Erfurt.
- 1502. University of Wittenberg founded.
- 1505. Luther enters the monastery at Erfurt.
- 1508. Luther appointed Professor of Philosophy.
- 1509. Accession of Henry VIII. in England.
- 1510. Calvin born, in France. Luther visits Rome.
- 1511. The pope convokes the *Lateran Council* at Rome.
- 1513. John de Medici elected pope—Leo X.
- 1517. Leo X. publishes his 'Indulgences.' Tetzel sells. Luther publishes his Theses against them.
- 1518. Melanethon, Greek Professor at Wittenberg. Luther appears before Cardinal Cajetan at Augsburg.
- 1519. Conference of Luther with Miltitz. Disputation at Leipsic between Luther and Eccius.
- 1520. Various publications by Luther. He begins to attack the papal system, not certain doctrines only.
- 1521. Luther before the Diet of Worms. Begins his translation of the Bible into German, in the Castle of Wartburg. Erasmus pleases neither Leo nor Luther. Principles of Reformation spread in France. University of Geneva founded.

1522. Adrian elected pope on the death of Leo X. Luther's New Testament published at Wittenberg.

1523. Reformation introduced into Sweden. A Dutch translation of the Bible published. Clement VII. succeeds Pope Adrian.

1524. The doctrines of Luther, laid a ground in Prussia. Are introduced into Scotland. Diet of Nuremberg.

1525. Death of Frederick, elector of Saxony, Luther's first protector. Albert of Brandenburg embraces Lutheranism. Marriage of Luther with Catherine de Bora.

1526. Tyndale's English New Testament.

1527. Writings of the Reformers circulated in Italy.

1528. Patrick Hamilton burnt in Scotland for heresy.

1529. Diet of Spires ; opposes the Reformation. The Reforming princes PROTEST : hence their name of PROTESTANTS. Violent persecutions in the Netherlands and France.

1530. The Lutheran Princes form the Smalcaldic League. Diet of Augsburg.

1531. Religious war in Switzerland. Zwingli slain.

1532. Calvin, beginning to make himself known in Paris by his religious opinions, is obliged to flee.

1533. Cranmer made Archbishop of Canterbury. In Scotland, the Reformers violently persecuted.

1534. Papal supremacy in England abolished by Parliament. Paul III. elected pope. Luther's translation of the Bible, 3 vols. fol., published. Several Protestants burnt at Paris. Ignatius Loyola at Paris.

1535. Reformation at Geneva. Calvinism established there and in Denmark. Olivetan translates the Bible into French, for the French Protestants. Coverdale's English Bible.

1536. First Helvetic Confession published. Calvin settles at Geneva. A Bible ordered to be set up in churches, to be read by the people, and dissolution of monasteries in England. Death of Erasmus.

1540. The Jesuits formally established by Paul III.

1545. The Council of Trent formally opened.

1546. Struggle in Scotland ; the Crown and Clergy *against*, Nobles and people *for*, the Reformation. DEATH OF MARTIN LUTHER.



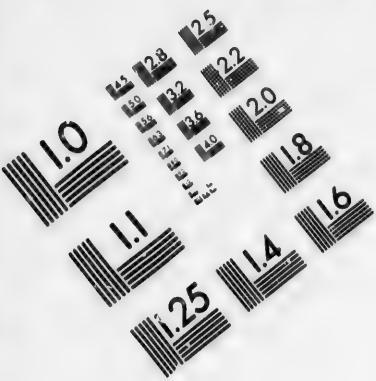
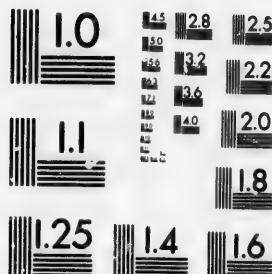
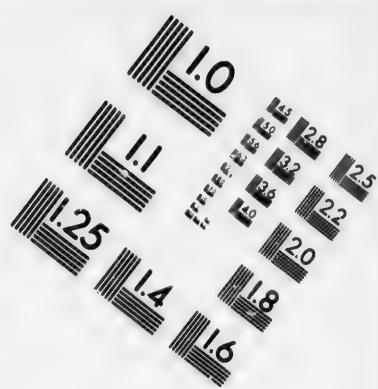
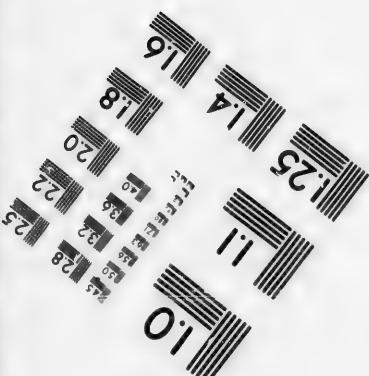


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)

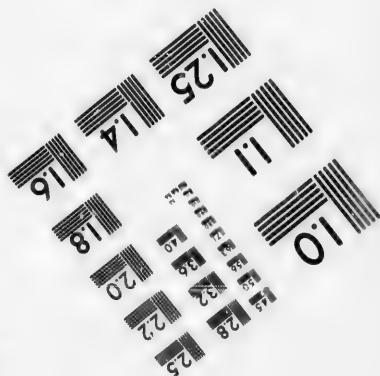


6"



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503





- 1555. Queen Mary attempts to restore Popery, and persecutes the Protestants.
- 1560. Presbyterian worship established in Scotland.
- 1572. Massacre of St. Bartholomew. John Knox died in Edinburgh.
- 1587. Mary Queen of Scots beheaded.
- 1603. Union of the crowns of England and Scotland.
- 1605. Gunpowder Plot.

HISTORIC TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL ERRORS OF
THE CHURCH OF ROME.

BY THE REV. W. DARBY, M. A.

- 1. *Worship of Images*; first decreed by the 2nd Council of Nice, A. D. 787.
- 2. *Celibacy of the Clergy*; 2nd Council of Lateran, A. D. 1139.
- 3. *Private Confession to a Priest*; first introduced by Pope Innocent, III., A. D. 1215; not decreed by Council until Council of Trent, XIV. Session A. D. 1551.
- 4. *Prohibition of the Scriptures* to the people; the *provincial* Council of Tholouse, A. D. 1229; and the Council of Trent, A. D. 1546, Sess. IV.
- 5. *Withdrawing the Cup* from the Laity; Council of Constance, A. D. 1418, Sess. XIII.
- 6. *Purgatory, and Prayers for the Dead*; Council of Florence, A. D. 1439.
- 7. *Theory of Development*; Council of Florence, A. D. 1439.
- 8. *The Canon of Holy Scripture Corrupted*; the Apocryphal Books introduced; Council of Trent, A. D. 1546, IV. Sess.
- 9. *Tradition* decreed equal to Holy Scripture; Council of Trent, IV. Sess.
- 10. *The Right to Interpret Holy Scripture* claimed by the Church of Rome; *ibid.*
- 11. *Justification by Works* and not by faith in Christ; Trent, VI. Sess. A. D. 1457.
- 12. *Seven Sacraments*, first mentioned by Peter Lombard, XII. century; decreed by Council of Trent, A. D. 1457, VII. Sess.
- 13. *The Doctrine of Intention*; Trent, VII. Sess., Canon XI.
- 14. *Transubstantiation*, first broached by Paschasius Rhadber-

tus, IX. century ; first taught as a Doctrine by Innocent III., A.D. 1215 ; first decreed in Council, Trent, Sess. XIII. A. D. 1551.

15. *The Sacrifice of the Mass* ; Trent, Sess. XXII., A. D. 1563.

16. *An External, Sacrificing Christian Priesthood* ; Trent. Sess. XXIII., A. D. 1563.

17. *Sacramental Salvation* ; Trent, Sess. VII,

18. *Latin Services* ; Trent, A. D. 1562.

19. *The Invocation of Saints, Relics, &c.* ; Trent, Sess. XXV., A. D. 1563.

20. *The Roman Church, the Mother Church* ; Trent, Sess. IV., A. D. 1546.

21. *The Supremacy of the Pope* ; Trent, Sess. XIV., A. D. 1551.

22. *The Persecution of Heretics (Protestants)*, first enjoined IVth Council of Lateran, A. D. 1215 : confirmed by Council of Trent, Sess. XXV.

23. *Cursing adopted as Roman Logic* ; Trent, A. D. 1454-1563.—(Note, the Decrees of the Council of Trent are enforced by one hundred and twenty-six Anathemas.)

24. *The Creed of Pope Pius IV.*, 9th December, A.D. 1564, consisting of XII. New Articles of Faith, added to the Ancient Nicene Creed ; this Creed is now the *Rule of Faith* of Roman Catholics, and the official *Oath* of all Roman Ecclesiastics.

25. *The Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin*, 8th December, A.D. 1854 ; enjoined by the authority of Pope Pius IX. against the Scriptures, the Fathers, the Councils, the Roman Church of XVIII. centuries, and against the Creed of Pope Pius the IVTH.

26. *Dogma of the Infallibility of the Pope*, adopted on July 18, 1870, in Rome, by the Ecumenical Council, opened by Pope Pius IX.

CHIEF DOCTRINES TAUGHT BY LUTHER.

He taught that Jesus Christ, the Saviour, receiveth all penitent sinners who come to Him in prayer and faith, and that no priestly intermediary is needed.

He taught that Christ is the one and only Mediator between God and man.

He taught (and this was the very keystone of the Lutheran Reformation) the doctrine of **IUSTIFICATION BY FAITH** ;

that is, that we are accounted righteous before God, only for the merit of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, by faith, and not for our own works or merits.

He taught that they who are justified by faith do abound in good works, not in order to be saved, but because they are saved through the righteousness of Christ.

He taught that by His one sacrifice on the cross, Christ made a full, perfect, and sufficient atonement for the sins of the world, and that therefore the pretended sacrifice of the mass is a dishonor to the atoning work of Christ.

He taught that the Word of God is the only source of Divine truth, and he translated the Scriptures into the language of the people, that they might search and know the truth, through the teaching of the Holy Spirit, promised to believers.

He taught that all the Pope's statutes and ordinances are false and void when opposed to God's laws and Word.



SALVATION BOOKS & TRACTS.

1. Marks of a Justified State.—Where a low standard of justification is believed and practised, this is the tract to circulate. 25 cents per 100.

2. The Church Walking With the World.—A striking poem, and calculated to awaken worldly church members to a sense of their awful condition. 25 cents per 100.

3. The Evils of Tobacco, with an Infallible Cure for the Same.—Full of startling facts and figures, pointed and Scriptural, suitable either for sinners or professors of religion. 25 cents per 100.

4. Can a Christian Smoke or Chew Tobacco to the Glory of God?—Just the tract for tobacco using professors of religion. 25 cents per 100.

5. The Nature and Necessity of Repentance.—This tract is especially suited for the unconverted, and for "Plymouth Brethren." 25 cents per 100.

6. Bible Teaching on Dress.—This tract contains Scriptural views on this subject. To which is added some convincing statements of good men, with excuses for pride answered. 25 cents per 100.

7. The Uncleanness of Tobacco Habits.—The disgusting habits of smoking and chewing are here exposed in all their repulsive aspects. 25 cents per 100.

8. Tobacco-Using Parents Injure their Off-spring.—The arguments in this tract are weighty. Parents who use tobacco should by all means read it through carefully. 25 cents per 100.

9. Secret Societies.—Giving arguments from Scripture, and from many eminent authorities, against secret societies. 25 cents per 100.

10. Bible Arguments for Total Abstinence and Prohibition.—This tract should be put into the hands of moderatedrink.

ers, drunkards, saloon keepers, brewers, distillers, half-hearted temperance people, and Christians generally. It is specially intended to advance the glorious temperance reformation. 25 cents per 100.

This two-page messenger is full of sound argument and healthy statement, and will be of excellent use in stirring up the reader to activity in promoting the prohibition of strong drinks as beverages.—*Rev. J. Travis.*

11. The Evils of Dancing.—Very pointed and strong. 25 cents per 100.

12. Modern Church Entertainments. Are they Right?—We think the arguments used in this tract are sufficient to convince every candid enquirer. 25 cents per 100.

13. Marks of a Backslidden State.—This tract shows how a professing Christian may ascertain from the Word of God whether he is still in a justified state, or has fallen from grace. Just the tract needed among the thousands of back-sliders, formalists, and worldlings in the land. 25 cents per 100.

“I am well pleased with this tract. I wish I had more of them.”—*A. F. Norton.* “There are in it a number of things indicative of a state of back-sliding, well and pointedly put.”—*Primitive Methodist*, London, Eng. “It kills and it cures.”—*S. W. S.* Pointed and good for general circulation.—*Banner of Zion.*

14. A Plain Guide to Entire Holiness.—Giving Scriptural answers for every honest enquirer; with a brief exposure of Zinendorfian and mere growth theories. 25 cents per 100

“It is “Beaten Oil.” We have seen nothing in print that is more suitable to send or hand to one whose attention you wish to awaken to this subject. “Multum in parvo,” we said, as we laid it down. Clear, connected and concise, it does not balk a partially interested mind, but stimulates thought, invites discovery, and forces the conscience with invincible truth.—*Vanguard.*

15. The Common Use of Tobacco Condemned by Physicians, Experience, Common Sense, and the Bible; with an Infallible Cure for the Same.—This pamphlet not only gives the testimonies of many eminent physicians against tobacco, but it gives sixty powerful objections against its use. It shows by interesting letters, facts and figures, the progress of this reform against tobacco. It answers the questions: Is it right to sell tobacco? Is it right to support tobacco-using preachers? Lastly, it gives an infallible cure for the habit of tobacco using.

"It is an able and interesting pamphlet. It deals vigorous strokes against the life of an appalling evil."—*Richmond Star*. 50 cents per doz., \$2.50 per 100.

Salvation Hymns.—This is a collection of the very best, convincing, soul-saving hymns we could find. No trash, no Anti-nomianism, but deep, solid, blessed songs.

"The hymn-book is the most complete of anything we have yet seen of its size. It contains a very choice selection of the best hymns and songs that can readily be found."—*United Brethren in Christ*. In paper covers, 10 cents each; \$1 per doz.; \$6 per 100; in cloth covers, 15 cents each; \$1.60 per doz.; \$9 per 100. Postage extra.

Salvation Tract Envelopes.—Six kinds: 1, "Eternity," 2, "Holiness Unto the Lord," 3, "Are you a Bible Christian?" 4, "Found Wanting," 5, "Soul's Saved by Tracts," 6, "A Peculiar Church." Assorted 40 cents per 100. Send 25 cents for an assorted package of tracts and envelopes.

55 In ordering tracts all that is necessary is to give the number. Always register money letters or send by money order. Drafts on American Banks, or Express Companies, not acceptable. American Postage Stamps or bills taken, but American silver we cannot take except at a discount of 20 per cent. Send all orders for Books and Tracts to REV. A. SIMS, Uxbridge, Ont.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.—These Tracts are "orthodox," forcibly and attractively written. Lovers of holiness and purity, get some of these "leaves" and scatter them.—*Herald of Purity*. They are very cheap, and should be widely circulated. The following is a specimen * * * We hope every boy who reads his paper, will sign an anti-tobacco pledge.—*Pleasant Hours*, Toronto, Ont. The ones we have had time to read are sound to the core, and we cordially recommend the whole series.—*Olive Branch*, Polo, Ill. They are excellent in matter.—*Christian Cynosure*, Chicago, Ill. So far as we have been able to examine them, we pronounce them excellent. He treats his subjects in a sensible style. One has already been benefitted by reading them. If you will send this brother 25c., you will get a supply of his reform literature that will be of much benefit to you personally, and will enable you to do good to others.—*Christian Radical*, Polo, Ill. The subject is ably treated. Bro. Sims is supported by strong witnesses in the case.—*Highway of Holiness*, Chambersburg, Pa. He handles the subject of tobacco-using from various standpoints—financial, hygienic, and moral. God is owning these tracts in the emancipation of many of those in bondage to the weed, and every Christian should help to scatter them far and wide.—*Temperance Bugle*, St. Joseph, Mo. Rev. A. Sims' tracts against tobacco using are good.—*Banner of Holiness*. Excellent and convincing.—*Earnest Christian*, Rochester, N. Y. So far as we have had time to examine them, we think they are just what is needed to awaken in the minds of sensible men an abhorrence to the vile and noxious weed. We think the time is fast approaching,

when whisky and tobacco—twin demons—will be a thing of the past.—*Pure Religion*, Shellsburg, Iowa. Very effective anti-tobacco tracts.—*Montreal Witness*, Montreal, Que. They can be widely circulated to great advantage.—*New York Witness*. Mr. Sims is doing a similar work to that of the late Mr. Trask, of Fitchburg, Mass. We wish him abundant success in his praiseworthy undertaking, and trust that the Lord will put it into the hearts of many of His people to circulate these tracts, and aid Mr. Sims by their means, as it takes money to print them. One of these tracts:—"Smoking and Chewing Tobacco, Unclean Habits," will be found in this week's *Signs*, and others will be used in like manner.—*Signs of the Times*, Oakland, California.

WANTED.—500,000 earnest, deeply devoted agents, who will co-operate with us in the distribution of our salvation, anti-tobacco and reform books and tracts. If you want to save souls, glorify God and lay up treasure in heaven, we invite your co-operation. Time is short. Let there be no delay. Write at once.

Bible Salvation and Popular Religion Contrasted.

Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Table of contents. *Part 1. Popular Religion.* Chap. 1. State of the Church. Chap. 2. Spurious Conversions. Chap. 3. Spurious Holiness. Chap. 4. Compromising Preachers. Chap. 5. Decay of Conscience. Chap. 6. Backsliders. Chap. 7. Modern Church Entertainments. Chap. 8. Pride in the Church. Chap. 9. Rented Pews. Chap. 10. Sabbath Desecration. Chap. 11. Secret Societies. Chap. 12. Fashionable Suicides. Chap. 13. Covetousness. Chap. 14. War. Chap. 15. Dancing. Chap. 16. The Church Walking with the World. Chap. 17. Unbelief. *Part 2. Bible Salvation.* Chap. 1. The Nature and Necessity of Repentance. Chap. 2. Marks of a Justified State. Chap. 3. The Nature of Entire Holiness. Chap. 4. Does Holiness apply to the Body? Chap. 5. Passages which Seem to Teach that We Cannot Live Without Sin. Chap. 6. Can We be made entirely Holy in this Life? Chap. 7. How to Obtain Holiness. Chap. 8. Entire Holiness not received at Conversion. Chap. 9. Results of entire Holiness. Chap. 10. Heart Searching Questions. Chap. 11. Faith Healing. Chap. 12. The Laws of Health. Chap. 13. Bible Teaching on Dress. Chap. 14. Bible

Arguments for Total Abstinence and Prohibition. Chap. 15. Plea for Universal Peace. Chap. 16. How to Save Souls.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

Our one object in sending forth this little book, is to promote the cause of "pure and undefiled religion." We are profoundly convinced that the present is an age of shams and superficiality. The great arch deceiver has coined imitations of Christianity, which in some respects, so closely resemble the pattern of Jesus Christ, that "he would deceive, if possible, the very elect." Everywhere we see men blinded by "the god of this world." So far as experimental godliness is concerned, the great mass of the people are practically heathens. Hence, the great need of publishing, far and wide, the pure, illuminating, radical truths respecting salvation from sin.

A few sections scattered throughout the book, are choice selections from able writers on important themes. Most of the matter, however, was originally written for the *Radical Christian*; but it has been considerably revised and enlarged, specially for publication in the present form.

To all lovers of pure religion, we earnestly appeal to aid us in the circulation of this book. By the agony and bloody sweat of God's dear Son; by the streaming blood from his pierced side; by the awfulness of an endless hell; by the vastness of an approaching eternity; and by the priceless value of immortal souls; O help us in this effort to spread salvation truth throughout the land. *Will you help? WILL YOU? WILL YOU?*

We do most fervently hope that this humble treatise will shed holy light on many a benighted soul; and humbly aid in bringing around a wide-spread revival of primitive life and power. With this prayer, we send it forth to the world, on its mission of truth and of love.

THE AUTHOR.

The author of this little work will be recognized as a contributor to the *Cynosure*, and the book does not differ from his articles, but shows a uniform, clear and honest conception of the Christian life, an' is fearless in applying the

principles of that life to the practices of many who call themselves religious. The lodge, tobacco, fashion, Sabbath desecration, dancing, etc., are among the dangers noted as to be feared by the church. Disciples of Christ would do well to aid in circulating this little volume after reading it themselves.—*Christian Cynosure*. It is a series of articles or chapters on the whole range of Christian theology, so far as it relates to the salvation of the soul and the means for retaining the life of God in the heart. It is a good book.—*The Crusader*. This excellent little book is in two nearly equal parts, the first of which is devoted to living, honest, hearty dealing with "popular religion;" the second to like faithful and living handling of the subject "Bible Salvation." We most heartily commend the book to our people to read, to lend, to sell, to give away.—*Free Methodist*. We have received a copy of A. Sims' recent work entitled "Bible Salvation." It is radical, plain and thorough, and cannot fail to benefit its readers—just the book needed to waken up a formal professor of religion and enable him to see his condition before God.—*Mich. Holiness Record*. A good book. Doctrinal enough for general purposes, but strongly ethical and practical. The title indicates its general scope. Some of the brief chapters are selections of value. Let the book have a good circulation.—*Harvester*. This is an excellent little book. In the first part it speaks out clearly and strongly on empty profession, spurious conversions, spurious holiness, compromising preachers, pride in the church, church entertainments and so on. In part second it treats of repentance, conversion, salvation from sin, saved to the uttermost, consecration, dress and kindred topics. It is a book that may be read with profit by all.—*Earnest Christian*. A recent work containing "strictures on popular church sins, backsliding, separation, repentance, justification, sanctification, practical duties, moral obligations, etc. etc." We doubt not this book will be found to fully justify its title, and its professions. And its reading will be much more profitable to professors of Christ's religion than many books that are more complimentary than this honest production.—*Runner of Holiness*. This is a book that I would like every professing Christian to read and digest. It would do a blessed work among the churches. Order it.—*Pacific Herald of Holiness*. The most important of his works however, and deserving of the most honorable mention here and hereafter, always, is Mr. Sims' book, entitled "Bible Salvation and Popular Religion Contrasted," and is well worthy a place in the library of every Bible student, yes, on the centre table of every professing Christian, and only costs 35 cents. If we had written a work on the same subject, which we have long intended to do, we would have used many of the same arguments and much of the same language, and would try to treat the subject in the same spirit we there find it treated. May God bless Rev. A. Sims in his endeavors to teach the true way without fear or favor, boldly.—*Vindicator and Voiceless*.

Printed on excellent paper, and bound in strong cloth covers.
Price 35c. Agents wanted. Write at once for Terms.

WORKS BY H. L. HASTINGS,
47 CORNHILL,
BOSTON, MASS., U. S. A.

Pebbles from the Path of a Pilgrim.—Personal Reminiscences of Answers to Prayers and Providential Guidance and Interposition, and Mission Work among the Freedmen of the South, after the close of the Civil War. By Mrs. H. L. Hastings. *Sixth Thousand.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 319 pp. \$1.25.

"The volume before us is made up of a series of episodes of personal experience of a girl left at a tender age fatherless, and who, under the care of a guardian, is cruelly treated. Then the chapters run on under suggestive titles, until the heroine engages in 'Southern Mission Work' in South Carolina and elsewhere. The book ends with an account of a mission to the far Northwest. The style is plain and straight-forward, with no effort at rhetorical display."—*Methodist Protestant.* (Baltimore.) "The incidents are told in a simple, sincere style, without offensive parade or apologetic timidity. The book is exceedingly well printed, and presents a good outward appearance."—*Central Baptist.* (St. Louis, Mo.)

Tales of Trust.—Authentic Accounts of Providential Assistance and Deliverance. Recorded by H. L. Hastings. Crown 8vo. 382 pp. \$1.25.

"We would commend this work, replete with testimonies to God's faithfulness, to all who have faith to believe that God hears and answers prayer; for in its perusal their belief will be strengthened, and their hearts lifted up in adoring gratitude to God, who is the same now and forever."—*Christian Repository.* (St. Louis.) "A help and comfort."—*Christian Progress.* (London.) Entertaining and helpful."—*N. O. Christian Advocate.* "Adapted to encourage faith."—*Chicago Advance.*

Ebenezers.—Or, Records of Prevailing Prayer; including Prayers for rescue, relief, and blessing; the healing of bodily diseases; and the conversion of the impenitent, by H. L. Hastings. Crown 8vo. 382 pp. \$1.25.

"Very interesting reading."—*Presbyterian Journal.* "A record of answered prayer which is enough to put to shame the veriest infidel or scoffer, and to strengthen the faith of those who 'know in whom they have believed.'"—*Ridgway Blade.* "It cannot fail to do good to read these incidents of successful prayer. The faith of the church greatly needs strengthening on this subject. Didactic teaching and theological discussion will not do it, however; records of real life are wanted; here we have them."—*The Watchman.*

The Guiding Hand. Providential Direction, illustrated by Authentic Instances. Collected by H. L. Hastings. Crown 8vo. 382 pp. \$1.25.

"The collection is a valuable one, and fitted to encourage the faith of the timid believer, and strengthen those who, through long experience of the Lord's goodness have had similar, though perhaps less instructive, evidences of his interposition and guidance."—*Friends' Review*. "A very interesting volume."—*Providence Press*. "Acceptable and attractive."—*British Friend*. "A handsome volume of nearly 400 pages, filled with remarkable instances, which, it is claimed by the compiler, prove the special providence of God; and that they, who in the spirit of prayer call upon Him for guidance and protection, have their prayers answered through the agency of the Holy Spirit. The book under notice is of remarkable interest, and certainly cannot fail of strengthening a faith in an overruling Providence."—*Boston Home Journal*.

Critical Greek and English Concordance of the New Testament. Prepared by Charles F. Hudson, B. A., under the direction of H. L. Hastings, editor of *The Christian*. Revised and completed by Ezra Abbot, D. D., LL. D., Professor of New Testament Criticism in the Divinity School of Harvard University. Crown 8 vo. pp. 532. \$2.50.

IT CONTAINS IN A POCKET VOLUME:—1. References to all places where every Greek word in the New Testament may be found,—four or five constantly recurring particles excepted. 2. All the English words and phrases by which these Greek words are rendered, both in the text and in the *margin* of the Authorized Version. 3. The various readings of Greisbach, Lachmann and Tregelles, and the recently discovered but ancient Sinaitic Manuscript. 4. An index of English words, by which persons entirely unacquainted with Greek can find the original term for any English word in the New Testament. 5. Greenfield's Greek-English Lexicon to the New Testament.

OPINIONS OF THE REVISERS:—"Of special value for the work of revision."—*Dr. Philip Schaff*. "Of the greatest use to the revisers."—*Dr. J. B. Lightfoot*. "An invaluable help in our revision."—*Dr. B. F. Westcott*. I know nothing of the kind so complete."—*Dr. Job Angus*. "An invaluable help to every critical student of the New Testament."—*Dr. H. B. Hackett*. "Worthy of high commendation."—*Dr. Timothy Dwight*. "The completest and most useful work of the kind."—*Dr. Samuel Newth*.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.—"Has advantages over the Englishman's Greek Concordance."—*National Baptist*. "For those traveling about, its value is very great."—*Christian Worker*. "Very valuable for the reader who only understands English."—*Christian Banner*. "A thoroughly prepared assistance."—*Boston Recorder*. "Of rare accuracy."—*The Nation*.

The Reign of Christ on Earth.—Or, the Voice of the Church in all Ages, concerning the Coming and Kingdom

of the Redeemer, with biographical notices, and extracts from the writings of more than five hundred of the most eminent preachers and writers of the Christian Church. By Daniel T. Taylor; edited, with an elaborate Preface, by H. L. Hastings. Crown 8vo. 600 pp. *Eleventh Thousand.* \$1.25.

"I like it and think it fitted to be useful."—*H. Bonar.* "Eminently fitted to disarm prejudice."—*John Cummings, D. D.*, (London.) "We know nothing like it for fulness, accuracy and power of argument in favor of the pre-millennial appearing of our Lord from heaven."—*National Baptist.* "Whatever comes from the consecrated heart and mind of this Christian editor (Mr. Hastings), we think entitled to careful attention."—*Contributor.* "A most valuable and interesting book, we strongly recommend it."—*Christian Herald.* "Nothing could be better. . . . A perfect thesaurus. . . . We know of nothing so complete on this important subject."—*The Watchman.* "We see no reason why this should not take the position of an authority on this view of the second coming."—*Y. M. C. A. Watchman.*

THE EARNEST CHRISTIAN —AND— GOLDEN RULE.

A monthly magazine, devoted to the promotion of experimental and practical piety. Thoroughly sound, radical and aggressive. Full of healthy food for the soul. If you want to learn to live a life of entire holiness, this magazine will be very helpful.

Edited and published by Rev. B. T. Roberts, A.M., North Chili, Monroe Co., N. Y. \$1.00 per annum. Postage, 10 cents.

BE SURE AND SEND FOR SPECIMEN COPY.

—THE—
A. M. CHESBROUGH SEMINARY

(FORMERLY CHILI SEMINARY.)

A THOROUGHLY CHRISTIAN SCHOOL.

The school continues under the management of BENSON H. ROBERTS, A.M., and Mrs. EMMA SELLEW ROBERTS, A.M., assisted by Miss A. P. CARPENTER, and Miss H. BELLE WATSON.

Every care is taken to insure thorough scholarship and to aid in the formation of upright character. Especial effort is made to aid each scholar in securing a positive and definite Christian faith, and in "growing in grace and in the knowledge of Christ." The scholars reside with the Principals and the care and government of a Christian household are extended over all.

THREE COURSES OF STUDY.

COLLEGE PREPARATORY,

ACADEMIC COURSE,

CHRISTIAN WORKERS' COURSE.

EXPENSES, \$150.00 PER YEAR.

Aid furnished to a limited number of needy and deserving young men and women. Send for circulars, with full information, to

BENSON H. ROBERTS

NORTH CHILI,

MONROE COUNTY, N. Y.

SUNDAY SCHOOL PAPERS. MONTHLY.

THE PEARL,

To Sunday Schools, per quarter, 3 cts ; per year, 12 cts

THE LILY.

To Sunday Schools, per quarter, 3 cts ; per year, 12 cts

PURE WORDS,

To Sunday Schools, per quarter, 2½ cts ; per year, 10 cts

SUNSHINE.

To Sunday Schools, per quarter, 2½ cts ; per year, 10 cts

**Single Subscriptions for either one of the above
papers, one year, 25 cents.**

We have excellent facilities for furnishing Sunday School Supplies of every description, including trade papers, at publishers' prices. If you wish any publication send to us for it.

LIGHT AND LIFE LESSON LEAF

A new Lesson Leaf with two large pages thoroughly filled with able and evangelical aids to the lesson.

It Contains

1. Common version of the lesson text arranged for responsive reading ; memory verses in brackets.
2. Revised version of the text.
3. Golden Text ; Central Truth ; Topic ; and Outline arranged as a responsive exercise.
4. Home Readings.
5. Introductory, including review questions ; connecting links and opening remarks.
6. Lesson Dictionary, containing the time, places, persons and contemporaries of the lesson, with the proper pronunciation of the names and places.
7. Notes and explanations.
8. Questions.
9. Review Exercises for the whole school in concert.
10. Next Sunday's Lesson, including reference to memory verses. Golden Text. Conveniently arranged and tastily printed.

Be sure and see this leaf before you order for next quarter.

Price, \$7.25 per hundred copies per year.

LESSON QUARTERLY

Contains the same matter as the Light and Life Lesson Leaf, bound in a quarterly form, with maps and other helps. It also contains many suggestions and instructions concerning the management of the Sunday school. Price, per quarter, 3 cents.

T. B. ARNOLD, Publisher,

106 Franklin Street, CHICAGO, ILL.

“Notes for Bible Study.”

32-PAGE MONTHLY. FIFTH YEAR OF PUBLICATION.

Commended in the strongest terms by C. H. SPURGEON, REV. DR. PENTECOST, MAJOR WHITTLE, REV. DR. BROOKES, the late REV. DR. MACKAY, and hundreds of others.

SINGLE SUBSCRIPTION, 36 CENTS.

CLUB RATES:

To one address (if to separate address, add 3 cents per copy), 6 to 10 copies, each, 30 cents; over 10 to 50 copies, each, 25 cents; over 50 copies, each 20 cents.

Address,

S. R. BRIGGS,

Toronto, Ontario, Canada.

CAMP MEETING Tents and Tabernacles!

Do you wish to purchase a new or second hand tent for Camp Meetings? You can get one of good quality, water proof and mildew proof, on very reasonable terms, at

**MURRAY & BAKER'S
TENT MAKERS,
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.**

Catalogues of Sizes and Prices, etc., will be sent on application to the above firm.

J."

REV.
the late

opy),
ents;

ada-

s!

Meet-

'S

DIS.